B21

| | | | Period | | | | | India | atio | n or | hoi | ır m | etei | <u> </u> | | | | | Refer- | $\overline{}$ | $\overline{}$ |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|---|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|----------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| No. | Items | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | | | | | | | | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | ence page | | |
| 1 | Engine o | il | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 45 | | |
| 2 | Engine of | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 48 | | |
| 3 | Transmis | sion fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 52 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulid | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 49 | | |
| 5 | Transmis filter [HS | T] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 49 | | |
| 6 | Transmis strainer | | Clean | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 53 | | |
| 7 | Front axlo | | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 53 | | |
| 8 | Front axle | pivot[4WD] | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 54 | | |
| 9 | Engine sta | rt system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 42 | | |
| 10 | Greasing | | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 42 | | |
| 11 | Wheel bo | lt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 43 | | |
| 12 | Battery co | ondition | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 43 | | |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 45 | *1 | |
| 13 | cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 53 | *2 | @ |
| | [Double type] | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 53 | | |
| | C £: 4 | | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 46 | | |
| 14 | Fuel filter | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 53 | | @ |
| 15 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 46 | | |
| 16 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 47 | | |
| 17 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 47 | | |
| 40 | Radiator | hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | |
| 18 | and clam | р | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 55 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 48 | | |
| 19 | ruei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 55 | | |
| 20 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 51 | | @ |
| 20 | milake all | 6 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 55 | *3 | |
| 21 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | |
| 22 | Spark arres | | Clean | | | | | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 250 Hr | 51 | | |
| 23 | Engine va clearance | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 54 | *4 | |
| 24 | Fuel inject Injection p | ion nozzle ressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 H | 54 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Injection | pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 H | - 54 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Cooling s | ystem | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 54 | | |
| 27 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 54 | | П |
| 28 | Fuel syste | em | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 55 | | |
| 29 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 56 | | |
| 30 | Light bull | o | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 56 | T | |
| | | | • | | | L | | L | ĺ | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | l | | I | 1 | 1 | |

- The jobs indicated by @ must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| Na | Locations | Capacities | Lubri | cants |
|------|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|
| INO. | Locations | B21 | Lubii | Carits |
| 1 | Fuel | 24 L (6.3 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if tem -10°C (14°F) | perature is below |
| 2 | Coolant | 3.2 L (3.4 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with a | nti-freeze |
| 3 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | 3.0 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | ● Engine oil: API Service Above 25°C (77°F) 0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F) Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 SAE10W,SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 27.5 L (7.26 U.S.gals.) (included oil tank) | KUBOTA UDT or SUI | PER UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 3.7 L (3.9 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUF SAE 80 · SAE 90 gear | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | Until grease overflows. | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | | Multipurpose type |
| | Lift rod | 1 | moderate amount | grease |
| | Seat adjuster | _ | | |

NOTE: * KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid ··· KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

• Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

• Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance.

(Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

• Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

B2320, B2620, B2920

| | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oi | | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| 2 | Engine oi | | Replace | 0 | | | ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 3 | Transmis [HST] | sion oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | | |
| 5 | Transmis | sion fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | | |
| 6 | Front axle | e case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 65 | | |
| 7 | Front axle | e pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |
| 8 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 54 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bo | It torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 55 | | |
| 11 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | *5 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | *1 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 65 | *2 | @ |
| | element | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 65 | | |
| 13 | Fuel filter | olomont | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | @ |
| 13 | ruei iiilei | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 65 | | w |
| 14 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | |
| 17 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 63 | | |
| '' | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 18 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 60 | | 0 |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | *4 | |
| 19 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 63 | *4 | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 20 | Engine va | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 65 | *4 | |
| 21 | Fuel injection | ction nozzle pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 65 | *4 | @ |
| 22 | Injection | pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 65 | *4 | @ |
| 23 | Cooling s | ystem | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | | |
| 24 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | | |
| 25 | Fuel syste | em | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 67 | | |
| 26 | Clutch ho | using water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 67 | | |
| 27 | Fuse | <u>-</u> | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 68 | | |
| 28 | Light bulb |) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 68 | | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in server dusty conditions.
- *2 Every year or after 6 cleanings.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | | Сара | cities | | Lubri | cants |
|------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------|--|---|
| 140. | Locations | B2320DT | B2320HSD | B2620HSD | B2920HSD | Lubii | Carito |
| 1 | Fuel | | 26 L (6.9 | U.S.gals.) | | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if to -10 °C(14°F) | emperature is below |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | | 3.9 L (4.1 | U.S.qts.) | | Fresh clean water with | anti-freeze |
| | | | | | | Engine oil : Refer to | next page |
| | Engine crankcase | 0.4 | . (0.0.11.0 | | 3.5 L (3.7 | Above 25°C (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | 3.1 | L (3.3 U.S.q | its.) | U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | Below 0°C(32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 14 L (3.7 U.S.gals.) | 15 | L (4.0 U.S.ga | als.) | • KUBOTA SUPER U | JDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | | 3.2 L (3.4 | U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA SUPER U SAE 80 - SAE 90 ge | |
| | Greasing | | No. of grea | sing points | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Speed control pedal | | , | 1 | | | |
| 6 | Top link | | , | 1 | | Until grease overflow. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 |
| | Lifting rod (RH) | | , | 1 | | | (GC-LB) |
| | Battery terminal | | 2 | 2 | | Moderate amount | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid--- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| ruei useu | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Model | B2320 / B2620 / B2920 | |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

♦ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

B26

MAINTENANCE OF THE TRACTOR

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | Since | Ref | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 1 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 64 | | |
| 2 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 65 | | |
| 3 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 66 | | |
| 4 | Main frame bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 66 | | |
| | Air cleaner element [Double element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 67 | *1 | @ |
| 5 | type] Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 77 | *2 | 8 |
| | Air cleaner element [Double element type] Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 77 | | |
| 6 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | (9) |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 76 | | 9 |
| 7 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | |
| 8 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | @ |
| 0 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 79 | *3 | . W |
| 9 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | |
| 10 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | *5 | |
| 11 | Spark arrester | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | | |
| 12 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 72 | | |
| 13 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 72 | | |
| 14 | HST oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 15 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 79 | | |
| 16 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 79 | *3 | |

| Na | ltama | | | | 0 0 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | Since | Ref | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 17 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 74 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 74 | | |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 79 | | |
| 19 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 75 | | |
| 20 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 75 | | |
| 21 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 76 | | |
| 22 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 77 | | |
| 23 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 77 | *4 | |
| 24 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 77 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 77 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 78 | | |
| 27 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 78 | | |
| 28 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 | | |
| 29 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 80 | | |
| 30 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 80 | | |
| 31 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 81 | | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
 - *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in severe dusty conditions.
 - *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
 - *3 Replace only if necessary.
 - *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Capacities | ll | vicente |
|------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | B26TL | Lub | ricants |
| 1 | Fuel | 31 L (8.1 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if to -10 °C(14 °F) | emperature is below |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 4.5 L (4.7 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with | n anti-freeze |
| | | | Engine oil : API Se or better | rvice Classification CF |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 3.0 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | Ligine Gankease | (3.2 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0°C(32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case (with oil tank) | 26 L (6.9 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or S | SUPER UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4.7 L (5.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or S SAE80 - SAE 90 g | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 1 | | |
| | Lift rod [RH] | 1 | Until grease overflows. | |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | | |
| 6 | Battery terminals | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 |
| | Suspension adjuster | | | (GC-LB) |
| | Lock plate | | moderate amount | |
| | Spring hook | | | |
| | Reversible seat | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or Cl-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X : Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Lubricating oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Nemark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | X | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | X | |

☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.

The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

| No | Items | | | | | | | Indio | cation | n on h | our r | neter | • | | | | | Since | Ref | | |
|----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|---|
| | itome | • | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 800 | then | page | | |
| 1 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser screen [CAB only] | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Daily | 63 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | |
| 3 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 71 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filters | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 75 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 74 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 76 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 76 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 66 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 65 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 66 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 67 | *5 | |
| | Air cleaner element [Double | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | *1 | |
| 12 | elementtype] Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 77 | *2 | @ |
| 12 | Air cleaner element [Double elementtype] Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 77 | | 3 |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 76 | | 3 |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | |
| 15 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | |

| No | Items | | | | | | | Indic | cation | on h | nour n | neter | | | | | | Since | Ref | | |
|----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| | items | • | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 800 | then | page | | |
| 16 | Tension of air conditioner drive belt [CAB only] | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 72 | | |
| 17 | Clogging of inner air filter [CAB only] | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 72 | | |
| 18 | Clogging of fresh air filter [CAB only] | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 19 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser [CAB only] | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 20 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 71 | | |
| | ciamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 78 | | |
| 21 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | | @ |
| -1 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 78 | *3 | 9 |
| 22 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 73 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 78 | *3 | |
| 23 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 74 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | every 800 Hr | 76 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 76 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 76 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 77 | | |
| | and hoses [CAB only] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 78 | | |
| 28 | CAB isolation cushion [CAB only] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 77 | | |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 77 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 77 | | |

| No | Items | | | | | | | Indic | cation | on h | nour r | neter | • | | | | | Since | Ref | |
|----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|------|--|
| | itome | • | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 800 | then | page | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 | |
| 32 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 | |
| 33 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 | |
| 34 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | service | 80 | |
| 35 | Washer liquid [CAB only] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as required | 80 | |
| 36 | Amount of refrigerant (gas) [CAB only] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 | |

- - *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in severe dusty conditions.
 - *2 Every year or after 6 cleanings.
 - *3 Replace only if necessary.
 - *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | | Capacities | | | Lubricants |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------------|--|---|
| NO. | Locations | B2630 | B3030 | B3000 | | Lubricants |
| 1 | Fuel | 31 | I L (8.1 U.S.gal | S.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temp | perature is below -10 °C(14 °F) |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 4.5 L (4.7 | U.S.qts.) | 5.2 L (5.5 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water wit | th anti-freeze |
| | | | | | Engine oil : API Service | e Classification CD, CE or CF |
| 3 | Engine eventoses | 3.0 L | 441/46 |) II C este \ | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | (3.2 U.S.qts.) | 4.1 L (4.3 | 3 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 15 | L (4.0 U.S.gal | s.) | KUBOTA SUPER UD | Γ-2 fluid |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4. | 7 L (5.0 U.S.qts | S.) | KUBOTA SUPER UD | Γ-2 fluid or SAE80 - SAE 90 gear oil |
| | Greasing | No. | of greasing po | ints | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | • Top link | | 1 | | | |
| 6 | • Lift rod [RH] | | 1 | | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 |
| | Speed control pedal | | 1 | | | (GC-LB) |
| | Battery terminals | | 2 | | moderate amount | |

NOTE:

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

For North American market

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|---|--|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | except external EGR | with external EGR |
|--------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Models | B2630, B3030, B3000 | |

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

B2650, B3350

| No. | Items | • | | | | | | Indic | cation | on h | nour r | neter | • | | | | | Interval | Ref | | |
|----------------|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|----------|
| 140. | nome | , | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 800 | intorvar | page | | |
| 1 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser screen | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Daily | 68 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 77 | | |
| 3 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 76 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filters [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 77 | | |
| 5 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 83 | | |
| 6 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 7 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 84 | | |
| 8 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 84 | | |
| 9 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 70 | | |
| 10 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 70 | | |
| 11 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 12 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | *5 | |
| | Air cleaner element [Double | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | *1 | |
| 13 | elementtype] Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 84 | *2 | @ |
| 13 | Air cleaner element [Double elementtype] Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 84 | | . @ |
| 14 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | | @ |
| · · | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | every 400 Hr | 84 | | (8) |
| 15 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | Indic | cation | on h | our r | neter | | | | | | lata a sal | Ref | | |
|-----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | 5 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 800 | Interval | page | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 17 | Tension of air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 18 | Clogging of inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 19 | Clogging of fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 20 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 82 | | |
| 21 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| | Clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 86 | | |
| 22 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | . @ |
| 22 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 86 | *3 | 9 |
| 23 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 79 | | @ |
| 23 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 86 | *3 | @ |
| 24 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 25 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | every 800 Hr | 84 | *4 | |
| 26 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 84 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 84 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Exhaust manifold [B3350 only] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 85 | | @ |
| 29 | Air conditioner | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 84 | | |
| 23 | pipes and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 86 | | |
| 30 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 85 | | |
| 31 | Differential pressure sensor hose [B3350 only] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 86 | *4 | |
| 32 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | | |
| 33 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 86 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | Indication on hour meter 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 550 600 650 | | | Interval | Ref | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|------|--|
| 110. | Troine | , | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 800 | iiitoi vai | page | |
| 34 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 87 | |
| 35 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 87 | |
| 36 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | service | 87 | |
| 37 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as | 89 | |
| 38 | Washer liquid | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 89 | |
| 39 | Amount of refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 89 | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
 - *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in severe dusty conditions.
 - *2 Every year or after 6 cleanings.
 - *3 Replace only if necessary.
 - *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capa | cities | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temperate Fresh clean soft water with and Automobile washer liquid • Engine oil: API Service Classification Above 25°C (77°F) 0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F) Below 0°C (32°F) • KUBOTA SUPER UDT-2 flagger | ricants |
|------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | B2650 | B3350 | Lubi | icans |
| 1 | Fuel | 27 L (7.1 l | J.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temperatur | e is below -10 °C(14°F) |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 4.3 L (4.5 | U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water with anti- | freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.5 L (1.6 | U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | • | CJ-4 [DPF type engine] |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | 4.0 L | 4.8 L | Above 25℃(77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 7 | Engine Grankouse | (4.2 U.S.qts.) | (5.1 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | 15 L (4.0 l | J.S.gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT-2 flui | d |
| 6 | Front axle case | 4.7 L (5.0 | U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT-2 flui | d or SAE80 - SAE 90 gear oil |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 1 | | | |
| 7 | • Lift rod [RH] | 1 | | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Battery terminals | 2 | ! | moderate amount | |

NOTE

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF or non-DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.
- The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engine.

| | Engine oil classification | on (API classification) |
|---|--|--|
| Fuel used | Oil class of engines except DPF [B2650] | Oil class of engines with DPF [B3350] |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CJ-4 |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 is minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

B2710, B2910, B7800

| | | | Period | | | - | | ndic | atio | n or | n ho | ur m | eter | | | | | | Refer- | | |
|------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|--------------|----------|---|
| No. | Items | | 101100 | 50 | 100 | 150 | | | | 350 | | | | | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | ence page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil | filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 3 | Transmiss filter | | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 61 | | |
| 4 | Transmissi | on fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 60 | | |
| 5 | Transmiss strainer | ion | Clean | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 61 | | |
| 6 | Front axle | case oil | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 62 | | |
| 7 | Front axle | pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 62 | _ | |
| 8 | Engine star | t system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 51 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 52 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 11 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53,54 | *5 | ļ |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | *1 | |
| 12 | cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 62 | *2 | @ |
| ' - | 【Double type】 | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 62 | | |
| 12 | Eval filtor | lomont | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| 13 | Fuel filter | eiement | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 62 | | _ |
| 14 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | <u> </u> | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 47 | Radiator h | ose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 17 | and clamp |) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | | @ |
| l'8 | Fuel line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | | Ĺ |
| | latalia ain | 1: | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | @ |
| 19 | Intake air | iine | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | *3 | |
| 20 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 21 | Engine va clearance | lve | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 62 | *4 | |
| 22 | Fuel injection pr | on nozzle essure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 62 | *4 | @ |
| 23 | Injection | oump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 62 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Cooling s | ystem | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | | _ |
| 25 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | | |
| 26 | Fuel syste | m | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 | | |
| 27 | Clutch ho water | using | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 64 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 | | |
| | Light bulk |) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 | | |

- The jobs indicated by Omust be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in severe dusty conditions.
- *2 Every year or after 6 cleanings.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| | | Capacities | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| No. | Locations | B2710·B2910·B7800 | Lubr | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | 26 L (6.9 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if tem –10°C (14°F) | nperature is below |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 4.5 L (4.7 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with a | anti-freeze |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 4.1 L (4.3 U.S.qts.) | Above 25°C (77°F) S 0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F) S | Classification CD, CE or CF GAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 GAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 GAE10W,SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 14.5 L (3.83 U.S.gals.) | •KUBOTA UDT or SUPE | R UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4.5 L (4.7 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPE SAE80·SAE90 gear oil | ER UDT fluid* or |
| | Greasing | No.of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| ŀ | Top link | 1 | | |
| 6 | Lift rod [RH] | 1 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose type |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | - Onthi grouse overnows. | grease |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | moderate amount | |

NOTE: * KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid ··· KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

• Engine oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multigrade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

 Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

B3030 CAB

SERVICE INTERVALS

(Only the Check Points for Tractors with CAB)

| No. | Items | | Daily | | | Indica | ation or | n hour | meter | | | Interval | Ref. |
|------|--|---------|-------|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|---------------------|------|
| INO. | items | | Daily | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | interval | page |
| 1 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser screen | Clean | 0 | | | | | | | | | | 11 |
| 2 | Tension of air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 11 |
| 3 | Clogging of inner air filter | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 11 |
| 4 | Clogging of fresh air filter | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 12 |
| 5 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 12 |
| 6 | Air conditioner pipes and hoses | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 13 |
| J | The conditional pipes and needs | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 13 |
| 7 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 13 |
| 8 | Washer liquid | Check | | | | | | | | | | service as required | 13 |
| 9 | Amount of refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | service as required | 14 |

B3200, B3300SU

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n houi | mete | r | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oi | il | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| 2 | Engine oi | | Replace | 0 | | | Ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| 3 | Transmis [HST] | sion oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 5 | Transmis | sion fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 6 | Transmis strainer | sion | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 57 | | |
| 7 | Front axle | e case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 58 | | |
| 8 | Front axle | e pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | Ŏ | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 55 | | |
| 9 | Engine st | tart system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Ö | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 10 | Greasing | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 45 | | |
| 11 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | | |
| 12 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 47 | *5 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 49 | *1 | |
| 13 | Air cleaner | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 58 | *2 | @ |
| | element | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 58 | | • |
| 14 | Fuel filter | · element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 49 | | @ |
| 14 | ruei iiilei | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 57 | | <u>w</u> |
| 15 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 16 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 17 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 18 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 54 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 60 | | <u> </u> |
| 19 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 51 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 60 | *4 | <u> </u> |
| 20 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 54 | *4 | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 60 | | |
| 21 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 55 | | <u> </u> |
| 22 | Engine va | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 58 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection | ction nozzle pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 58 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection | pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 58 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling s | system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 27 | Fuel syst | em | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 60 | | |
| 28 | Clutch ho | ousing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 60 | | |
| 29 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 61 | | |
| 30 | Light bulk |) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 61 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in server dusty conditions.
- *2 Every year or after 6 cleanings.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сара | cities | Lubri | cants | | | |
|------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| INO. | Locations | B3200 | B3300SU | Lubii | Carto | | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 31 L (8.1 l | J.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if to -10 °C(14 °F) | emperature is below | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 4.5 L (4.7 | U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water | with anti-freeze | | | |
| | | | | Engine oil : Refer to | next page | | | |
| | Engine crankcase | | | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 3 | (with filter) | 5.4 L (5.7 | U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 14.5 L (3.83 | U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or S | UPER UDT fluid* | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4.5 L (4.7 | U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or S SAE 80 - SAE90 ge | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | | | | | | |
| 6 | Clutch pedal | 1 | | Until grease overflow. | Multipurpose Grease | | | |
| 0 | Top link | 1 | | Offili grease overflow. | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 | | | |
| | Lifting rod (RH) | 1 | | (GC-LB) | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | 1 | Moderate amount | | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid--- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

B3200, B3300SU

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR | | | | |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | | | | | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) | | | | |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|----------------|-------------------|
| Model | B3200, B3300SU | |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

♦ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

B7410, B7510, B7610

| No | | Itoma | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n houi | mete | r | | | | | Cinco than | Ref. | | |
|-----|----------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil | filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 3 | Transmiss | ion oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 62 | | |
| 4 | Transmiss | ion fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 60 | | |
| 5 | Transmiss strainer | ion | Clean | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 60 | | |
| 6 | Front axle | case oil | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 62 | | |
| 7 | Front axle | pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |
| 8 | Engine sta | ırt system | Check | O | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 51 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 52 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 52 | | |
| 11 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | *5 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | *1 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 63 | *2 | a |
| - | element | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 63 | | |
| 13 | Fuel filter | olomont | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| 13 | i dei ilitei t | BIGITICITE | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | <u>u</u> |
| 14 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | О | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | |
| 17 | Radiator h | ose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | | |
| 18 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | a |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | |) |
| 19 | Intake air I | ine | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | *3 | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | L_ | Ľ |
| 20 | Engine val | lve | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 63 | *4 | |
| 21 | Fuel inject Injection p | | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 63 | *4 | @ |
| 22 | Injection p | ump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 63 | *4 | @ |
| 23 | Cooling sy | stem | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | | |
| 24 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | | |
| 25 | Fuel syste | m | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 | | |
| 26 | Clutch hou | ısing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 65 | | |
| 27 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 65 | | |
| 28 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 | | 1 |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in server dusty conditions.
- *2 Every year or after 6 cleanings.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the fluid level annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | | | Capacities | | | Lubricants | | | |
|------|------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|--|
| INO. | Locations | B7410DT | B7510HSD | B7510DT | B7510DTN | B7610HSD | Lubii | cants | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 14 L (3.7 U.S.gals.) | | 20 L (5.3 | U.S.gals.) | | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if t -10 °C(14°F) | emperature is below | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 2.7 L (2.9 U.S.qts.) | | 3.8 L (4.0 | U.S.qts.) | | Fresh clean water wit | h anti-freeze | | |
| | | | | | | | • Engine oil : API Se CD, CE or CF | ervice Classification | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 2.4 L (2.5 | | 3.0 L (3.2 | IIS ats) | | Above 25°C(77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | |
| | (with filter) | U.S.qts.) | | 0.0 L (0.2 | 0.0.413.) | | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | |
| | | | | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | Front case: 1.2 L (0.32 U.S.gals.) Rear case: 11.8 L (3.12 U.S.gals.) | 15.3 L (4.04 U.S.gals.) | 13. (3.57 U. | | 15.3 L (4.04 U.S.gals.) | • KUBOTA SUPER | UDT fluid* | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 3.2 | L (3.4 U.S.q | ts.) | 3.0 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | 3.2 L (3.4 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA SUPER SAE 80 - SAE90 g | | | |
| | Greasing | | No. o | of greasing p | oints | | Capacity | Type of grease | | |
| | Speed control pedal | | | 1 | | | | Multipurpose | | |
| 6 | Top link | | | 1 | | | until grease overflow | Grease | | |
| | Lifting rod (RH) | | | 1 | | | NLGI-2 OR N | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | | 2 | | | moderate amount (GC-LB) | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid--- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a lowsulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel employed.

O: Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

B7410, B7510, B7610

| Lubricating | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Komark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN≧10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

Transmission oil:

- The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)
 Do not mix different brands or grades.
- Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

BX1500, 1830, 2230

| | | | | | Inc | dication | n on ho | our me | ter | | | 2 ; # | Ref. | | |
|-------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|----------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 45 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 49 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 52 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 51 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 51 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 53 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 53 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 41 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 42 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 43 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 43 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 46 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | All dealler element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 54 | *2 | w |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 46 | | @ |
| 10 | T del litter ciement | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 500 Hr | 53 | | w |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 47 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 47 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 48 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 49 | | |
| • • • | Tradiater flees and slamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 51 | | |
| 10 | Tower steering on line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 46 | | (0) |
| 10 | T del inte | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | | w |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | @ |
| | make an inte | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | *3 | • |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 53 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 54 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 54 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 54 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 54 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | Convince on | 55 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 56 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 56 | | |

BX1500, 1830, 2230

| Na | lkomo | | Inc | dicatio | n on ho | our me | ter | Cinco then | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|-----|---------|---------|--------|-----|---------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 45 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 49 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 52 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 51 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 51 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 53 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 53 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 41 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 42 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 43 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 43 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 46 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | All cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | every 1 year | 54 | *2 | w |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 46 | | @ |
| 13 | ruei ilitei element | Replace | 0 | | | | | every 500 Hr | 53 | | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 47 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 47 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 48 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 49 | | |
| '' | Nadiator nose and clamp | Replace | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 51 | | |
| 10 | r ower steering on line | Replace | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 46 | | @ |
| 13 | i dei iiile | Replace | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | | w |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | 0 |
| 20 | make all line | Replace | | | | | | every 2 year | 55 | *3 | w |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 53 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 54 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 54 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | every 2 year | 54 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | every 2 year | 54 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | Comico co | 55 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | Service as required | 56 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | 56 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | | Capacities | | | Lubricants | | |
|------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|--|
| INO. | Locations | BX1500 | BX1830 | BX2230 | - | Lubricants | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 17 L (4.5 U.S.gals.) | _ | l L S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if ter -10 °C (14 °F) | mperature is below | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 2.9 (3.1 U. | • = | 3.1 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with | anti-freeze | | |
| | | | | | Engine oil : API Servor CF | vice Classification CD, CE | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 1.9 |) L | 2.8 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | |
| 3 | Lingine cranicase | (2.0 U. | S.qts.) | (2.9 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | |
| | | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | | 10.1 L (2.7 U.S.gals. |) | KUBOTA SUPER U | DT fluid* | | |
| 5 | Front axle case (4WD only) | 4/1(5 | | U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE90 gear oil | | | |
| | Greasing | easing No. of greasing po | No. of greasing point | S | Capacity | Type of grease | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | | 2 | | moderate amount | Multipurpose Grease | | |
| | Speed control pedal | Speed control pedal 1 | | | until grease overflow | flow NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

• Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - O: Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fı | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN≧10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):

KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

BX1850, BX2350

| | | | | | Inc | dication | n on ho | our me | ter | | | O: # | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|----------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 48 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 51 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 55 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 54 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 54 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | every 300 Hr | 55 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 45 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 44 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 46 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 49 | *1 | <u> </u> |
| 12 | All cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 56 | *2 | @ |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 49 | | |
| 13 | ruei iliter element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 500 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| '' | Nadiator riose and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 10 | l ower steering on line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 49 | | @ |
| 13 | T del line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | <u> </u> |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | @ |
| 20 | intake all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | *4 | <u> </u> |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 56 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 56 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 56 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | Camiaa | 58 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 59 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 59 | | |

BX1850, BX2350

| No. | Items | | | dicatio | n on ho | our me | ter | Since then | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|---|---------|---------|--------|-----|---------------------|------|----|---|
| INU. | | | | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since men | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 48 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 51 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 55 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 54 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 54 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 55 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 45 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 44 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 46 | *5 | |
| 40 4 | Air alagnar alamant | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 49 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | every 1 year | 56 | *2 | |
| 12 | Fuel filter element | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 49 | | @ |
| 13 | | Replace | 0 | | | | | every 500 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| 17 | | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 10 | Fower steering on line | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 49 | | |
| 19 | ruei iiile | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | @ |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | @ |
| 20 | intake ali lille | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | *4 | w |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 56 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 56 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 56 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | Comico co | 58 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | Service as required | 59 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | - 1 | 59 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Сара | cities | Lubricants | | | | |
|------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| INO. | Locations | BX1850 | BX2350 | | | | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 25 (6.6 U. | 5 L S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 2.9 L (3.06 U.S.qts.) | 3.1 L (3.3 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | | | | |
| | Engine crankcase | | | Engine oil : API Service Classification CD, CE or CF | | | | |
| 3 | | 2.9 L | 3.1 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| | | (3.06 U.S.qts.) | (3.3 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 11.6 L (3.1 | U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid* | | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 2.3 L (2.4 U.S.qts.) | 4.7 L (5.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE90 gear oil | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | ising points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | 2 | moderate amount | Multipurpose Grease | | | |
| | Speed control pedal | | 1 | until grease overflow | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

BX1850, BX2350

NOTE:

Engine oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur fuel is employed.

O: Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fı | Remark | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|--|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Nemark | |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN≧10 | |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | | |

♦ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission oil:

- The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)
 - Do not mix different brands together.
- Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

BX1860, 2360

| NI- | Items | | | | Inc | dication | n on ho | 0: " | Ref. | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|----------|---------|------|------|-----|-----|---------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 51 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 50 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 55 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 55 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 54 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 45 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 44 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 46 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 48 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 56 | *2 | |
| 13 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 48 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 500 Hr | 56 | *4 | |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 49 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 49 | | |
| 16 | Brake pedal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| 17 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 54 | | |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | *4 | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 48 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | *4 | © |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | @ |
| 20 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | *4 | © |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 56 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 56 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 56 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | Camilaa aa | 58 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 59 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | - 4 | 59 | | |

BX1860, 2360

| No. Items Since then Ref. page |
|--|
| 2 Engine oil filter Replace O every 200 Hr 50 3 Transmission oil filter Replace O every 200 Hr 52 4 Transmission fluid Change every 400 Hr 55 5 Transmission strainer Clean every 400 Hr 55 6 Front axle case oil Change every 400 Hr 56 7 Front axle pivot Adjust every 400 Hr 54 8 Engine start system Check O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 3 Transmission oil filter Replace O every 200 Hr 52 4 Transmission fluid Change every 400 Hr 55 5 Transmission strainer Clean every 400 Hr 55 6 Front axle case oil Change every 400 Hr 56 7 Front axle pivot Adjust every 400 Hr 54 8 Engine start system Check O O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 4 Transmission fluid Change every 400 Hr 55 5 Transmission strainer Clean every 400 Hr 55 6 Front axle case oil Change every 400 Hr 56 7 Front axle pivot Adjust every 400 Hr 54 8 Engine start system Check O O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 5 Transmission strainer Clean every 400 Hr 55 6 Front axle case oil Change every 400 Hr 56 7 Front axle pivot Adjust every 400 Hr 54 8 Engine start system Check O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 6 Front axle case oil Change every 400 Hr 56 7 Front axle pivot Adjust every 400 Hr 54 8 Engine start system Check O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 7 Front axle pivot Adjust every 400 Hr 54 8 Engine start system Check O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 8 Engine start system Check O O O every 50 Hr 45 9 Greasing O O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 9 Greasing O O O O every 50 Hr 44 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 10 Wheel bolt torque Check O O O every 50 Hr 46 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 11 Battery condition Check O O every 100 Hr 46 *5 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 12 Air cleaner element Clean O O every 100 Hr 48 *1 Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| 12 Air cleaner element Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| Replace every 1 year 56 *2 |
| |
| 13 Fuel filter Check O O every 100 Hr 48 @ |
| Replace O every 500 Hr 56 *4 |
| 14 Fan belt Adjust O O every 100 Hr 49 |
| 15 HST neutral spring Adjust O O every 100 Hr 49 |
| 16 Brake pedal Adjust O O every 100 Hr 50 |
| 17 Radiator hose and clamp Check O every 200 Hr 52 |
| Replace every 2 years 58 |
| 18 Power steering oil line Check O every 200 Hr 54 |
| Replace every 2 years 58 *4 |
| 19 Fuel line Check O O every 100 Hr 48 |
| Replace every 2 years 58 *4 |
| 20 Intake air line Check O every 200 Hr 53 |
| Replace every 2 years 58 *4 |
| 21 Toe-in Adjust O every 200 Hr 53 |
| 22 Engine valve clearance Adjust every 800 Hr 56 *4 |
| 23 Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure Check every 1500 Hr 56 *4 @ |
| 24 Injection pump Check every 3000 Hr 56 *4 @ |
| 25 Cooling system Flush every 2 years 56 |
| 26 Coolant Change every 2 years 56 |
| 27 Fuel system Bleed Sonitor so 58 |
| 28 Fuse Replace Service as required 59 |
| 29 Light bulb Replace 59 |

IMPORTANT

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сара | cities | | Lubricants | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| NO. | Locations | BX1860 | BX2360 | | | | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 25 (6.6 U. | 5 L S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 2.9 L (3.06 U.S.qts.) | 3.1 L (3.3 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | | | | |
| | | | | Engine oil : API Sen | vice Classification CF or better | | | |
| | | 2.9 L | 3.1 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | (3.06 U.S.qts.) | (3.3 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 11.6 L (3.1 | U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER U | DT fluid* | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 2.3 L (2.4 U.S.qts.) | 4.7 L (5.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE90 gear oil | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | ising points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | 2 | moderate amount Multipurpose Grease | | | | |
| | Speed control pedal | | 1 | until grease overflow NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) | | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

BX1860, 2360

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | Remark | |
|-----------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Lubricating on class | Low-sulfur | - Remark | |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | X | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | Х | |

☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

♦ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE OF THE TRACTOR

BX24

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | mete | r | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | Ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | every 200 Hr | 77 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 81 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 80 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 80 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 81 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 82 | *2 | w |
| 13 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | (9) |
| .0 | r dor mitor | Replace | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 Hr | 82 | | • |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| ., | and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 10 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | @ |
| 10 | i del inic | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | | w |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | @ |
| | a | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | *4 | • |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 82 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 82 | *4 | (0) |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 82 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O - m d - | 84 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 84 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 40 00 | 85 | | |

BX24

IMPORTANT:

- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lub | ricants | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 25 L (6.6 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tempe -10 ℃(14 °F) | erature is below | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 3.1 L (3.3 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | | | | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 3.1 L (3.3 U.S.qts.) | Above 25°C (77°F) 5 | Classification CD, CE or CF SAE30, SAE10W-30 | | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 11.6 L (3.1 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid* | | | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4.7 L (5.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT: SAE90 gear oil | fluid* or SAE 80 - | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | moderate amount Multipurpose Grease | | | | | |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | until grease overflow NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB | | | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

- Engine oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel employed.

O: Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fu | Remark | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|--|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Roman | |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN≧10 | |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | | |

BX24

• Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE OF THE TRACTOR

BX25

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | mete | r | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | ŏ | | | | Ŏ | | | | Ö | | | every 200 Hr | 77 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 81 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | Ŏ | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 81 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 73 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 83 | *2 | w |
| 13 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | @ |
| 10 | i dei inter | Replace | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 Hr | 83 | *4 | ٣ |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 16 | Brake pedal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| ., | and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 84 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 10 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 84 | *4 | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | @ |
| 10 | r der mile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 84 | *4 | w |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 84 | *4 | • |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 83 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 83 | *4 | (0) |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 83 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O - m d - | 84 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 85 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 85 | | |

BX25

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by © must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubricants | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 25 L (6.6 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tempe -10°C(14°F) | erature is below | | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 3.1 L (3.3 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | | | | | | |
| | | | Engine oil : API Service | Classification CF or better | | | | | |
| | Engine crankcase | 3.1 L | Above 25°C (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | |
| 3 | | (3.3 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | |
| | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 11.6 L (3.1 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT 1 | fluid* | | | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4.7 L (5.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil | | | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | moderate amount Multipurpose Greas | | | | | | |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | until grease overflow NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LE | | | | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

BX25

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | Remark | |
|-----------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| Lubricating on class | Low-sulfur | - Remark | |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | X | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | Х | |

☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

BX2660

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | Inc | dication | n on ho | our me | ter | | | 0' " | Ref. | T | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|----------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 53 | + | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 52 | + | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | Ō | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | Ō | | every 400 Hr | 56 | 1 | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 57 | + | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 57 | 1 | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 56 | † | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | † | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 48 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air alamar alamant | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 50 | *1 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 58 | *2 | @ |
| 12 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 50 | | • |
| 13 | ruei iliter element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 500 Hr | 57 | *4 | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 52 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 54 | | |
| 17 | Radiator nose and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 55 | | |
| 10 | r ower steering on line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | *4 | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 50 | | @ |
| 19 | i dei iiile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | *4 | w |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 54 | | @ |
| 20 | intake all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | *4 | 8) |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 55 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 57 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 57 | *4 | (0) |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 57 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 60 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 60 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 61 | | |

BX2660

| Na | ltomo | | Inc | dicatio | n on ho | our me | ter | Cinco then | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|-----|---------|---------|--------|-----|---------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 52 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 53 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 57 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 57 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 56 | | |
| 8 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 48 | *5 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | *1 | @ |
| 12 | All cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | every 1 year | 58 | *2 | w |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | @ |
| 13 | i dei liitei element | Replace | 0 | | | | | every 500 Hr | 57 | *4 | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 15 | HST neutral spring | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 52 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 54 | | |
| '' | readiator nose and clamp | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 55 | | |
| 10 | 1 ower steering on line | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | *4 | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | @ |
| 10 | T doi line | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | *4 | 3 |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 54 | | 0 |
| 20 | make all line | Replace | | | | | | every 2 years | 59 | *4 | 3 |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 55 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 57 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 57 | *4 | 0 |
| 24 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 57 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 26 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | every 2 years | 58 | | |
| 27 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | Sonding as | 60 | | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | Service as required | 60 | | |
| 29 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | 61 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Capacities BX2660 | | Lubricants | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 25 L (6.6 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if ter -10 °C (14 °F) | mperature is below | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with recovery tank) | 3.3 L (3.5 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with | anti-freeze | | | |
| | | | | vice Classification CF or better | | | |
| | | 3.5 L | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | (3.7 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 11.6 L (3.1 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER U | DT fluid* | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case | 4.7 L (5.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UI SAE90 gear oil | DT fluid* or SAE 80 - | | | |
| | Greasing | ing No. of greasing points | | Type of grease | | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | moderate amount Multipurpose Grease | | | | |
| | Speed control pedal | 1 | until grease overflow NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) | | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA SUPER UDT --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

BX2660

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | uel | Remark |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Lubricating on class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | - Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | X | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | Х | |

☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

F2680E,F3080,F3680

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| | soliowing servicing tasks | | | | | | dicatio | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 35 | | |
| 2 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 36 | | |
| 3 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 38 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 38 | | |
| 5 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 36 | *1 | @ |
| | 7 iii dealler clement | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 48 | | |
| 6 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 40 | | |
| 7 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 42 | *2 | |
| 8 | Brake pedal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 41 | | |
| 9 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 41 | | @ |
| | T der inter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 47 | *2 |] @ |
| 10 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 43 | | |
| 11 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 43 | | |
| 12 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 44 | | |
| 13 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 45 | | |
| 14 | Rear axle differential case fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 45 | | |
| 15 | Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 46 | | |
| 16 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 45 | | |
| | Tradiator 11030 and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *2 | |
| 17 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 46 | | |
| 17 | Tryuraulic nose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *2 | |

F2680E,F3080,F3680

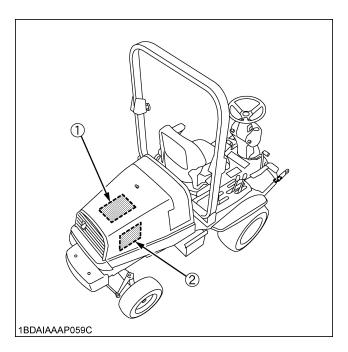
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|---------|--------|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | | | | In | dicatio | n on h | our m | eter (F | łr) | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
| 110. | tomo | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | intorvar | page | | |
| 18 | Fuel line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 41 | | @ |
| .0 | T doi line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 47 | *2 | |
| 19 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 47 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *4 | 0 |
| 20 | Rear axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 47 | | |
| 21 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 49 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 47 | *3 | @ |
| 23 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 48 | | |
| 24 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 48 | | (0) |
| 25 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 50 | | |
| 26 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 49 | | |
| 27 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Required | 50 | | |
| 28 | Lift spring | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 51 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



(1) Part No. K3611-4761-5 (ENGLISH)

| (' |) rai | LING |). N | 011-41 | 01-5 (ENGLIS | эп <i>)</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|----------|--|---------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Р | ERIODIC S | ERVICE CHART | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | INTE | RVAI | _ | RECOMME | NDED SERVICE See O | perator's Manual in details. | | | | | | | | | | |
| С | DAILY | CH | IECK | Oil and w Engine o coolant a Damage all bolts, 5. Mower b Brake pe Color of I noise and | sure, wearing and damagater leak from machine ai, transmission fluid, recond fuel level. of machine body, tightne nuts and pins, etc. ades and belt wearing or dat, safety switches and e he exhaust fumes, abnord vibrations, and Rops [Rops type] | nd mower. very tank ss of damage. asy checker functions. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | CL | EAN | | Radiator screen, Bonnet screen and Mower deck. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | GF | EASE | Mower U-jo Belt tension | oint(3 places)/ Spindle shaft n pulley(1 place)/ Belt tensi | (3 places)/ on pivot(1 place | | | | | | | | | | |
| | FIRST (| | | CHANGE | • Engine oil and Mower Ge | ear box oil. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 6 | MUST BE | DONE) | | REPLACE | Engine oil filter and Trans | smission oil filter. | | | | | | | | | | |
| F | IRST 2 | 200 F | łr. | CHANGE | • Transmission ,Rear axle g | ear case and Defferential case fluid | | | | | | | | | | |
| (1 | MUST BE | DONE) | | CLEAN | Transmission strainer | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | CHECK • Safety device, Battery condition and Mower gear box oil. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | CL | EAN | Air cleaner | element ★ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ε | 50 Hr | GF | REASE | pedal boss / Rear axle | / Universal joint / DT drive | ss (RH&LH) / Differential lock shaft (4WD) / Knuckle arm (4WD) r / Cable (Throttle) / universal joint brackets / Front roller | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | AD | JUST | • Fan belt, B | rake pedal | | | | | | | | | | | |
| V | 100 H | r CH | ANGE | • Engine oil | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | CH | IECK | • Fuel filter e | lement | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 150 H | r CH | ANGE | • mower gea | r box oil. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | CH | ANGE | Transmissi | on, Rear axle gear case an | d Differential case fluid | | | | | | | | | | |
| ΙE | 200 H | , CH | IECK | Radiator he | ose and clamp, Hydraulic h | ose, Fuel line / Intake air line | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | 200 H | ' CL | EAN | Transmissi | on strainer | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | PLACE | | ilter, Transmission oil filter | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 400 H | | JUST | Rear axle | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R | | . KF | PLACE | • Fuel filter e | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ١, | 1500 l | | | | on Nozzle Injection Pressu | re ☆ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3000 l | | | Injection P | ımp ☆ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | - | ANGE | Coolant | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Υ | 1 year | | EAN | Radiator | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ' | | RE | PLACE | Air cleaner | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 year | RE | PLACE | | ose and clamp, Hydraulic h r box oil seal☆ l | ose,Fuel line☆ ntake air line☆ | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 🖈 : REQU | IRED N | MORE OF | | TA DEALER. TY CONDITIONS. tightening torque re | ecommendation. | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Tire | sizes | | Inflation Pressure | tighthing trzue. | | | | | | | | | | |
| _ | | 4WD | | 12.0-12 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LF | ront | 2WD | 23x1 | 0.5-12 | 140 kPa (20psi) 49.0 Nm (36 ft · lbs) | | | | | | | | | | | |

| 1116 111 | axiiiiuii | i pressure and | lightening torque i | econinendation. |
|----------|-----------|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| | Tire s | sizes | Inflation Pressure | tighthing trzue. |
| Front | 4WD | 24x12.0-12 | 140 kPa (20psi) | 49.0 Nm (36 ft · lbs) |
| Front | 2WD | 23x10.5-12 | 140 KFa (20psi) | 49.0 MIII (30 IL 105) |
| Rear | 4WD | 18x 9.5- 8 | 250 kPa (36psi) | 88.3 Nm (65 ft · lbs) |
| Real | 2WD | 16X 6.5- 8 | 190 kPa (28psi) | - |

Approximate fluid capacities.

Engine: F2680E, F2880 (D1105) - 3.5L (3.68 U.S.qts.) / F3080 (D1305) - 5.1L (5.4 U.S.qts.) F3680 (V1505) - 5.0L (5.28 U.S.qts.) Radiator: 4.6L (4.86 U.S.qts.) / Reserve tank: 0.6L (0.63 U.S.qts.) / Transmission: 14L (14,7 9 U.S.qts.) Differential case: 1.5L (1.59 U.S.qts.) (F3.9 U.S.qts.) Rear axle gear case: 0.5L (0.53 U.S.qts.) / Mower gear box: 0.4L (0.42 U.S.qts.)

1BDAIATAP007A

F2680E,F3080,F3680

(2) Part No. K3611-4751-5 (SPANISH)

| | | | E SERVIC | IOS PERIÓDI | cos | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | INTERV | ALO | | SERVIC | IO REC | OMENDADO | | | | | |
| D | IARIO | COMPROBACIÓN LIMPIEZA | 2. Fugas de 3. Aceite de combusti 4. Daños er tuercas, ; 5. Desgaste 6. Pedal de fáciles de 7. Color del 8. Cinturón Pantalla de | e motor, líquido o ble y refrigerant n la carroceria do pasadores, etc. e o daños de con freno, interrupto el comprobador humo de escap de seguridad y radiador, pantall | de la máq de la tran e en el de e la máqu rea y cuo ores de so e, ruidos Rops (tip a de capó | uina y segadora smisión, nivel de epósite de recuperación uina, apriete de parnos, chillas de la segadora eguridad y funciones y vibraciones anormales | | | | | |
| | | ENGRASE | tensión de | correa (1 lugar) / | pivote de | tensión de la correa (1 lugar) | | | | | |
| 밥 | RIMERAS (ODAJE) | ou horas | CAMBIO | Aceite de motor | y aceite d | e caja de engranajes de segadora | | | | | |
| (D | EBE REALIZA | RSE) | REEMPLAZO | Filtro de aceite | del motor y | filtro de aceite de transmisión | | | | | |
| PI | RIMERAS 2 EBE REALIZA | 200 horas | CAMBIO | del eje trasero y | caje de di | caje de engranajes ferencial | | | | | |
| (D | EBE REALIZA | RSE) | LIMPIEZA | Filtro de transm | | | | | | | |
| | | COMPROBACIÓN | de la caje de | de seguridad, condi e engranajes de la : | ición de la segadora | bateria y aceite | | | | | |
| | | LIMPIEZA | | l filrto de aire★ | | | | | | | |
| 50 horas C • Resalto de pedal de control de velocidad / resalto de enlace de el (DE /IZ.) / resalto de el control de bloque de diferencial / junta de (DE /IZ.) / resalto de pedal de bloque de diferencial / junta velocidad / resalto / de transmisión DT (4WD) / brazo de mangueta (4WD) / più viasero (2WD) / regulador de asiento / cable (caclerador) / più | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | interas y mensulas | | / rodillo delantero | | | | | |
| | 100 horas | CAMBIO | Correa de ve Aceite de me | entilador, pedal de otor | freno | | | | | | |
| Αl | | COMPROBACIÓN | Elemento de | filtro de combustit | ole | | | | | | |
| | 150 horas | CAMBIO | • Aceite de la | caje de engranajes | de la seg | adora | | | | | |
| D | 200 horas | LIMPIEZA | Manguito deFiltro de tran | radiador y abraza | dera,mang Linea de | s de eje trasero y caje de diferencial uito hidráulico y tubo de combustible aire de admisión ☆ | | | | | |
| - | | AJUSTE | Pivote de eje | | de aceile c | ie transmision | | | | | |
| | 400 horas | | | filtro de combustit | ماد | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1500 horas | | | nyección de inyecto | | ustible & | | | | | |
| Δ | 3000 horas | COMPROBACIÓN | Bomba de in | | 30 00/110 | | | | | | |
| ′ ¬ | CCOU HOI do | CAMBIO | Refrigerante | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 año | LIMPIEZA | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 años | | Elemento de Manguito de y tubo de co | radiador y abrazao mbustible Line | a de aire c | le admisión ☆ | | | | | |
| _ | | | ZADO POR U | IN CONCESIONA | RIO DE I | | | | | | |
| Re | | | | IDO EN ZONAS I n máxima v el | | ENTAS. apriete de los neumáticos: | | | | | |
| | | os de neum | | Presión de in | | Par de apriete | | | | | |
| De | lanteros 4V | VD 24 x | 12,0-12 10.5-12 | 140 kPa (2 | | 49,0 Nm (36 ft · lbs) | | | | | |
| Tra | 4V | VD 18 x | 9,5-8 | 250 kPa (3 | | 88,3 Nm (65 ft · lbs) | | | | | |
| | 2V | | 6,5-8 ustible apre | 190 kPa (2 oximadas | 8psi) | - | | | | | |
| Capacidades de combustible aproximadas Motor: F2680E, F2880 (D1105) - 3,5L / F3080 (D1305) - 5,1L / F3680 (V1505) - 5,0L Radiador: 4,6L / Depósito de reserva: 0,6L Transmisión: 14L / Caja de diferencial: 1,5L Caja de engranajes de eje trasser 0;6L,1 / Caje de engranajes de la segadora: 0,4L | | | | | | | | | | | |

1BDAIATAP008A

LUBRICANTS

| Place | | Capacities | | Lubricants | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Place | F2680E | F3080 | F3680 | Lubricants | | | | | |
| Fuel | 61 | L (16.1 U.S.qt | s.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 ℃ (14 °F) | | | | | |
| Coolant | 4. | 6 L (4.9 U.S.qts | 6.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | | | | | |
| Recovery tank | 0. | 6 L (0.6 U.S.qts | s.) | Trestrolean water with anti-neeze | | | | | |
| Engine crankcase | 3.5 L (3.7 U.S.qts.) | 5.1 L (5.4 U.S.qts.) | 5.0 L (5.3 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API Service Classification CD, CE or CF Above 25 °C (77°F)SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77°F)SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 Below 0 °C (32°F)SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | |
| Transmission case | 14 | L (14.8 U.S.qt | s.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 | | | | | |
| Rear axle Differential case | 1. | 5 L (1.6 U.S.qts | S.) | KUBOTA UDT, SUPER UDT fluid*1 or SAE85W, SAE90 gear oil | | | | | |
| Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) | 0. | 5 L (0.5 U.S.qts | s.) | (API service classification: more than GL-3) | | | | | |

| Crossing | No | . of greasing po | ints | Capacity | Type of grosse |
|--|--------|------------------|-------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Greasing | F2680E | F3080 | F3680 | Capacity | Type of grease |
| Speed control pedal shaft | 1 | 1 | 1 | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| Lift link boss (RH & LH) | 2 | 2 | 2 | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| Differential lock pedal boss | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Universal joint | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Rear wheel drive shaft (F & R for 4WD) | | 2 | 2 | | |
| Knuckle arm (RH & LH for 4WD) | | 2 | 2 | | |
| King pin (RH & LH for 2WD) | 2 | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | 2 | 2 | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| HST neutral shaft | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Cable (Throttle) | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT :
 ● To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

F2680E,F3080,F3680

NOTE:

- ◆ Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.

| : Recommendable | X: Not Recommendable |
|-----------------|----------------------|
|-----------------|----------------------|

| Lubricating | Fι | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ or elevations above 1500 m.
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C.
- ◆ Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):
 - KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

F2880, F2880E, F3680

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| | following servicing tasks | Silodia De | Jan | .50 01 | at 011 | | | n on h | | | | 19 | anno | | vaio. | Ref. | | Г |
|-----|--|------------|-----|--------|--------|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------------------|------|----|----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 35 | | |
| 2 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 36 | | |
| 3 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 38 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 38 | | |
| 5 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 36 | *1 | @ |
| • | 7 iii dealler ciement | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 47 | | y |
| 6 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 40 | | |
| 7 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 42 | *2 | |
| 8 | Brake pedal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 41 | | |
| 9 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 41 | | (a |
| 3 | T der inter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 47 | *2 | ٧ |
| 10 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 43 | | |
| 11 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 43 | | |
| 12 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 44 | | |
| 13 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 45 | | |
| 14 | Rear axle differential case fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 45 | | |
| 15 | Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 46 | | |
| 16 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 45 | | |
| 10 | Tradiator 11030 and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *2 | |
| 17 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 46 | | |
| 17 | Tryuraulic nose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *2 | |

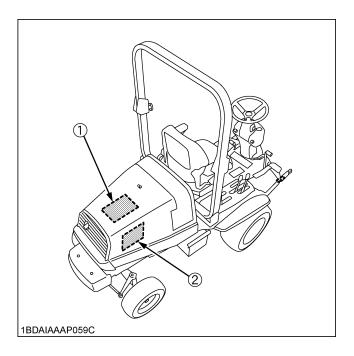
F2880, F2880E, F3680

| No. | Items | | | | | In | dicatio | n on h | our m | eter (F | łr) | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|---------|--------|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | interval | page | | |
| 18 | Fuel line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 41 | | @ |
| 10 | T del lille | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 47 | *2 | 9 |
| 19 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 46 | | @ |
| | make an inte | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *4 | |
| 20 | Rear axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 47 | | |
| 21 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 49 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 47 | *3 | @ |
| 23 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 47 | | |
| 24 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 47 | | @ |
| 25 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 50 | | |
| 26 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 49 | | |
| 27 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Required | 49 | | |
| 28 | Lift spring | Adjust | | | | _ | | _ | | | | | | | | 50 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



F2880, F2880E, F3680

(1) Part No. K3611-4761-1 (ENGLISH)

| | | | | | DDIC SERVICE CHART | |
|------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|
| | INTE | RVAL | | RECOMMEND | DED SERVICE See Operato | r's Manual in details. |
| C |)AILY | CHEC | K | Oil and wate Tengine oil, to coolant and Damage of all bolts, nut Mower blad Brake peda Color of the noise and vi Seat bolt and | machine body, tightness of s and pins, etc. es and belt wearing or dama l, safety switches and easy c exhaust fumes, abnormal brations. Id Pops 【Rops type】 | ge. hecker functions. |
| | | CLEA | N | | een, Bonnet screen and Mow | |
| | | GREA | SE | | t (3 places) / Spindle shaft (pulley (1 place) / Belt tension | pivot (1 place) |
| | FIRST (BREA | | | CHANGE | Engine oil and Mower Gea | er box oil. |
| | (MUST BE | | | REPLACE | ·Engine oil filter and Transr | mission oil filter. |
| _ | FIRST 2 | | | CHANGE | ·Transmission, Rear axle gea | r case and Defferential case fluid |
| | (MUST BE | DONE) | | CLEAN | Transmission strainer | |
| Т | | CHEC | Κ | | , Battery conditio n and Mowe | er gear box oil. |
| | | CLEAN | 1 | · Air cleaner el | | |
| E | 50 Hr. | GREAS | SE | pedal boss / / Rear axle pi | l pedal boss / Lift link boss (RI Universaljoint / DT drive shaft vot (2WD) / Seat adjuster / Ca vheels and gauge wheel brack | (4WD) / K nuckle arm (4WD) ible (Throttle) / universal joint |
| ا. ا | | ADJUS | ST | ·Fan belt, Brak | ke pedal | |
| V١ | 100 Hr. | CHANG | GE | ·Engine oil | | |
| | | CHEC | K | · Fuel filter eler | ment | |
| | 150 Hr. | CHAN | GE | ·mower gear l | | |
| | | CHAN | | | , Rear axle gear case and Diff | |
| 티 | 200 Hr. | CHEC | | | e and clamp, Hydraulic hose, F | uel line / Intake air line |
| | 200 | CLEAR | | Transmission | | |
| ŀ | | REPLA | | | er,Transmission oil filter | |
| _ | 400 Hr. | ADJUS REPLA | | Rear axle pive Fuel filter eler | | |
| ₹ | 1500 Hr. | CHECK | | | nent n Nozzle Injection Pressure ☆ | |
| ŀ | 3000 Hr. | CHECK | | ·Injection Pun | | |
| ŀ | 3000 пі. | CHANG | | · Coolant | ψ A | |
| , | 1 year | CLEAN | | · Radiator | | |
| Υ | . , | REPLA | | · Air cleaner el | ement | |
| 1 | 2 year | REPLA | | Radiator hose Mower gear bo | e and clamp,Hydraulic hose,Fu ox oil seal ☆ | ıel line ☆ Intake air line ☆ |
| | | | | Y KUBOTA DEAL | | |
| | | | | IN DUSTY CON and tightening | DITIONS. I torque recommendatio | n. |
| | | ire sizes | | | Inflation Pressure | tighthing trzue. |
| Ге | | 4WD | 24x12 | 2.0-12 | | |
| rre | | 2WD | 23x10 | | 140 kPa (20psi) | 49.0 Nm (36 ft-lbs) |
| Re | | 4WD | 18x 9 | | 250 kPa (36psi) | 88.3 Nm (65 ft-lbs) |
| | | 2WD | 16X 6 | | 190 kPa (28psi) | - |
| | Approxima | | | | 00 (/4505) 5 01 (5 20 11 2 | |
| R | adiator: 4.6L (ransmission: 1 | 4.86 U.S.c 14L (14.79 | its.) / R U.S.qts | eserve tank:0.6L s.) / Differential ca | 80 (V1505) -5.0L (5.28 U.S.qts.) (0.63 U.S.qts.) ise:1.5L(1.59 U.S.qts.) gear box: 0.4L (0.42 U.S.qts.) |) |

(2) Part No. K3611-4751-1 (SPANISH)

| | INI | ERVA | LO | | SERVICIO | RECOMENDADO |
|-----|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| | | | | 1. Presión, des | gaste y daños de neu | ımáticos. |
| | | | | 2. Fugas de ac | eite y agua de la máo | quina y segadora |
| | | | | 3. Aceite de m | otor, líquido de la tran | smisión, nivel de |
| | | | | | | depósite de recuperación |
| | | | | | | uina, apriete de parnos, |
| | | | COMPROBACION | | adores, etc. | |
| ٦ | ARIO | ١ ١ | | | | chillas de la segadora |
| ار | AINO | ' | | | no, interruptores de s | eguridad y funciones |
| | | | | | omprobador | |
| | | | | | mo de escape, ruidos seguridad y Pops (tip | y vibraciones anormales |
| | | | LIMBICZA | | | |
| | | | LIMPIEZA | | | y plataforma de segadora |
| | | | ENGRASE | | | usillo (3 lugares) / polea de ensión de la correa (1 lugar) |
| | DDIME | TDAC 6 | 0 horas | | | |
| | | RODAJ | | CAMBIO | | eite de caja de engranajes de segadora |
| | (DEBE | REALI | ZĀRSE) | REEMPLAZO | | otor y filtro de aceite de transmisión |
| | PRIME | RAS 2 | 00 horas | CAMBIO | Líquido de la transmis del eje trasero y caja | ión, caja de engranajes de diferencial |
| | (DEBE | REALI | ZARSE) | LIMPIEZA | Filtro de transmisión | 30 andronous |
| П | | | COMPROBACION | · Dispositivo de s | eguridad, condición de l | a batería y aceite |
| | | | | | granajes de la segadora | l . |
| | | | LIMPIEZA | Elemento del fil Posalto do pod | | ad / resalto de enlace de elevación |
| | 50 | horas | | | | de diferencial / junta universal |
| C | | | ENGRASE | / árbol de transi | nisión DT (4WD) / braz | o de mangueta (4WD) / pivote de eie |
| ٧ | | | | | | cable (acelerador) / junta universal. |
| | | | | | ras y ménsulas de rue | das/rodillo delantero |
| | 100 | . | AJUSTE | | lador, pedal de freno | |
| ۸ | 100 | horas | CAMBIO | · Aceite de moto | | |
| М | 150 | haraa | COMPROBACION CAMBIO | | ro de combustible a de engranajes de la s | |
| | 130 | HUIds | CAMBIO | | | egadora lajes de eje trasero y caja de diferencial |
| | | | | | | anguito hidráulico y tubo de combustible |
| n | 200 | horas | COMPROBACION LIMPIEZA | · Filtro de transm | | inea de aire de admisión 🖈 |
| ע | | | REEMPLAZO | | del motor, filtro de aceit | |
| | 400 | | AJUSTE | · Pivote de eje tra | asero | |
| | 400 | | | · Elemento de filt | ro de combustible | |
| | 1500 | horas | AJUSTE | · Presión de inye | cción de inyector de co | mbustible ☆ |
| A | 3000 | horas | COMPROBACION | · Bomba de inye | | |
| | | | CAMBIO | ·Refrigerant | 9 | |
| | 1 | año | LIMPIEZA | · Radiador | | |
| | | | REEMPLAZO | · Elemento de filt | ro de aire | |
| | 2 | años | REEMPLAZO | Manguito de rai y tubo de comb Retenedor de a | tiador y abrazadera, ma ustible ☆L nea de aire ceite de la caia de enor | anguito hidráulico de admision ranajes de la segadora ☆ |
| _ | ታ: DEBE | FRÁ SF | R REALIZADO | | SIONARIO DE KUBOT. | |
| | ★: DEBE | ERÁ HA | CERSE MÁS A | MENUDO EN ZO | NAS POLVORIENTAS | |
| F | | | | | | oriete de los neumáticos: |
| | | | os de neumáti | | Presión de inflac | ión Par de apriete |
| De | lanteros | | | 2.0-12 | 140 kPa(20psi) | 49.0 Nm (36 ft-lbs) |
| | idi itoi 05 | 21 | |).5-12 | | |
| Tra | seros | | VD 18x 9 | | 250 kPa(36psi) | 88,3 Nm (65 ft-lbs) |
| | | | VD 16X 6 | | 190 kPa(28psi) | - |
| | | | | ible aproxima | | |
| | | | 105) - 3,4 L / F3 Depósito de resi | 608 (V1505) - 3,4 | L | |
| | | | Jeposito de resi / Caja de difere | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| Т | | | | | ngranajes de la segado | ra: 0.4 I |

LUBRICANTS

| Place | | Capacities | | Lubricants |
|----------------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Flace | F2880E | F2880 | F3680 | Lubricarits |
| Fuel | 6 | 1 L (16.1 U.S.qt | s.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 ℃ (14 °F) |
| Coolant | 4 | .6 L (4.9 U.S.qts | 3.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze |
| Recovery tank | 0 | .6 L (0.6 U.S.qts | 3.) | Trestrolean water with anti-neeze |
| Engine crankcase | 3.5 L (3.7 | ' U.S.qts.) | 5.0 L (5.3 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API Service Classification CD, CE or CF Above 25 °C (77°F)SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77°F)SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 Below 0 °C (32°F)SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| Transmission case | 14 | 4 L (14.8 U.S.qt | s.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 |
| Rear axle Differential case | 1 | .5 L (1.6 U.S.qts | S.) | KUBOTA UDT, SUPER UDT fluid*1 or SAE85W, SAE90 gear oil |
| Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) | 0 | .5 L (0.5 U.S.qts | s.) | (API service classification: more than GL-3) |

| Crossing | No | . of greasing po | ints | Capacity | Type of grosse |
|--|--------|------------------|-------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Greasing | F2880E | F2880 | F3680 | Capacity | Type of grease |
| Speed control pedal shaft | 1 | 1 | 1 | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| Lift link boss (RH & LH) | 2 | 2 | 2 | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| Differential lock pedal boss | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Universal joint | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Rear wheel drive shaft (F & R for 4WD) | | 2 | 2 | | |
| Knuckle arm (RH & LH for 4WD) | | 2 | 2 | | |
| King pin (RH & LH for 2WD) | 2 | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | 2 | 2 | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| HST neutral shaft | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Cable (Throttle) | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT :
 ● To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

F2880, F2880E, F3680

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - ○: Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fι | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

• Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):

KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

G2160, G2460G

SERVICE INTERVAL

| No. | | Period | Every 50 Hr | | | | Нс | ur m | eter r | eadir | ng | | Reference |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----------|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|------|--------|-------|-----|----------------|-----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 Hŕ | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 450 | 500 | After | Page |
| 1 | Tires | Check | 0 | | | | | | | | | Every 50Hr | 37 |
| 2 | Battery condition | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | Every 100Hr | 44 |
| 3 | Engine oil | Change | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | Every 100Hr | 41 |
| 4 | Engine oil filter cartridge | Change | | 0 | | | 0 | | 0 | | | Every 200Hr | 41 |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | Every 300Hr | 46 |
| 6 | Transmission oil filter cartridge | Replace | | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | Every 300Hr | 42 |
| 7 | Transmission oil strainer | Clean | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | Every 300Hr | 47 |
| 8 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | | 0 | | 0 | | | Every 200Hr | 45 |
| Ľ | Tryuraune nose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | Every 2 Years* | 49 |
| 9 | Fuel lines | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | Every 100Hr | 42 |
| Ľ | T del mies | Replace☆ | | | | | | | | | | Every 2 Years* | 49 |
| 10 | Fuel filter | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | Every 100Hr | 42 |
| Ľ | - del med | Replace☆ | | | | | | | | | 0 | Every 500Hr | 47 |
| 11 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | | 0 | | 0 | | | Every 200Hr | 45 |
| | | Replace☆ | | | | | | | | | | Every 2 Years* | 49 |
| 12 | Radiator core | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | Every 100 Hr** | 43 |
| 13 | Cooling system | Clean | | | | | | | | | | Every 1 Year | 49 |
| 14 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | Every 1 Year | 48 |
| 15 | Air cleaner element | Clean | O** | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
| | All cleaner element | Replace | 71-11-1 | | | | | | | | | Every 1 Year** | 47 |
| 16 | Fan belt tension | Adjust | 0 | | | | | | | | | | 38 |
| 17 | Front PTO belt tension | Adjust | O*** | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
| 18 | Brake play | Adjust☆ | 0 | | | | | | | | | | 38 |
| 19 | Greasing | _ | 0 | | | | | | | | | | 39 |
| 20 | Spark plug [G2460G only] | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | Every 100Hr | 43 |
| 21 | Mower gear box oil | Change | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | Every 150Hr | _ |
| 22 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace★ | | | | | | | | | | Every 2 Years* | - |

IMPORTANT:

- The maintenance indicated by
 must be done initially.
- Replace only if necessary.
- ** This maintenance should be done more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *** Initial elongation of the front PTO belt may occur prior to 25 hours. Adjust the tension spring length as needed to maintain belt tension.
- These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
- ★ See Workshop Manual.

G2160, G2460G

LUBRICANTS

To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

| Place | Capacity | Lubricants |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| | 2.8 L (2.95 U.S.qts.) | 【G2160】 ● Engine oil: API Service classification CC or CD Below 0°C (32°F): SAE 10W or 10W-30 0 to 25°C (32°F to 77°F): SAE 20 or 10W-30 Above 25°C (77°F): SAE 30 or 10W-30 |
| Engine crankcase | 2.6 L (2.7 U.S.qts.) | 【G2460G】 ● Engine oil: API Service classification SF Below 0°C (32°F): SAE 10W or 10W-30 0 to 25°C (32°F to 77°F): SAE 20 or 10W-30 Above 25°C (77°F): SAE 30 or 10W-30 |
| Transmission (Including HST & CYLINDER) | 4.5 L (4.75 U.S.qts.) | ● KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 |
| Mower gear box | 0.4 L (0.42 U.S.qts.) | ● SAE #90 gear oil |
| King pin Center pin Universal joint Spindle shaft Belt tension pulley Blet tension pivot Balance shaft Tension lever | Until grease over flows | • SAE multi-purpose type grease |
| Link fulcrum PTO lever (fulcrum) Front PTO cable Brake pedal shaft Seat adjuster Speed control pedal shaft Throttle cable Mower universal joint Front link Mower link | Moderate Amount | ● Oil or Spray type grease |
| Fuel tank | 22L (5.8 U.S.gals.) | 【G2160】 No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10°C (14°F) |
| | | 【G2460G】 ● Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline |
| Radiator | 2.1L (2.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze |
| Radiator recovery tank | 0.25L (0.26 U.S.qts.) | Tresh dean water with anti-neeze |

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
- Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):
 KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid
 The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also
 used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation
 of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication
 of the transmission, it is important that a multi grade transmission fluid be used in this system.
 We recommend the use of KUBOTA UDT or
 SUPER UDT fluid for optimum protection and
 performance. (Consult your KUBOTA Dealer for
 further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

 Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

GR2010G and GR2110

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

[GR2010]

| | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | er (l | ⊣r) | | | | | | | | | Def | | |
| No. | Items | | | 2 5 | 5 0 | 7 5 | 1 0 0 | 1 2 5 | 1 5 0 | 1 7 5 | 2 0 0 | 2 2 5 | 2 5 0 | 2 7 5 | 3 0 0 | 3 2 5 | 3 5 0 | 3 7 5 | 4 0 0 | 4 2 5 | 4 5 0 | 4 7 5 | 5 0 0 | 5 2 5 | 5 5 0 | 5 7 5 | 6 0 0 | After 600 Hr | Ref. Page | | |
| 1 | Engin | e oil | Change | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | |
| 2 | Engine filter | e oil | Re- place | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 3 | Transi on flui Front cases | d & | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59, 62 | | |
| 4 | Transi on oil | | Re- place | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 5 | Transi on stra | | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 6 | Front pivot | axle | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 63 | *2 | |
| 7 | Engine shroud panel | | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | *2 | |
| 8 | Engine | | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 54 | *3 | |
| 9 | Safety | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 45 | | |
| 10 | Oiling | | - | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 49 | | |
| 11 | Greas | ing | - | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 45 | | |
| 12 | Mowe | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | | |
| 12 | box oi | I | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | every 150 Hr | 58 | | |
| 13 | Air | Pre- clea- ner ele- ment | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 46 | *1 | |
| 13 | clea- ner | Air clea- | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 46 | | @ |
| | | ner ele- ment | Re- place | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | |
| 14 | Batter | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 51 | | |
| 15 | Brake | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Indi | icatio | on h | our | met | er (I | Hr) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------|-----|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 2 5 | 5 0 | 7 5 | 1 0 0 | 1 2 5 | 1 5 0 | 1 7 5 | 2 0 0 | 2 2 5 | 2 5 0 | 2 7 5 | 3 0 0 | 3 2 5 | 3 5 0 | 3 7 5 | 4 0 0 | 4 2 5 | 4 5 0 | 4 7 5 | 5 0 0 | 5 2 5 | 5 5 0 | 5 7 5 | 6 0 0 | After 600 Hr | Ref. Page | | |
| 16 | Fuel filter | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | @ |
| | element | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | *2 | 9 |
| 17 | Fuel line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | @ |
| '' | T del line | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 | 9 |
| 18 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 63 | | |
| 19 | Hydraulic | Check | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 62 | *2 | |
| 13 | hose | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | _ | |
| 20 | Mower gear box oil seal | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 | |
| 21 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 | | |
| 22 | Fuse | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 66 | | |
| 23 | Blade | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as required | 67 | | |
| 24 | Mower belt | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement for complete details.

[GR2110]

| | RZ110j | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ı | 1 | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|---------|-------|---------|------------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--------------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | dication 250 | on on h | our m | eter (H | lr) 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Ref. page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | © | 0 | 100 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 000 | 0 | 700 | 0 | 550 | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 3 | Transmission & Front axle cases fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59, 62 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 6 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 63 | *2 | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | | |
| 8 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 49 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 45 | | |
| 10 | Mower gear box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | | |
| 10 | wower gear box on | Change | 0 | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150 Hr | 58 | | |
| 11 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | *1 | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | | • |
| 12 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 51 | | |
| 13 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | | |
| 14 | Fan drive belt | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | |
| 15 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | *2 | |
| 16 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 | |
| 17 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 | |
| 18 | 18 Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | | | | In | dicatio | on on h | our me | eter (H | lr) | | | | After | Ref. | | |
| | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | since | page | | |
| 19 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 64 | | @ |
| 10 | make all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *4 | 9 |
| 20 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500Hr | 64 | *3 | @ |
| 21 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000Hr | 64 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 65 | | |
| 23 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | | |
| 24 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 | |
| 25 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 | | |
| 26 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 66 | | |
| 27 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Required | 67 | | |
| 28 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 | | |

IMPORTANT

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement for complete details.

LUBRICANTS

| Place | Сара | cities | Lubricants |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Flace | GR2010 | GR2110 | |
| Fuel | | 18 L (4.8 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) |
| i dei | 18 L (4.8 U.S.gals.) | | Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher |
| Coolant | | 2.1 L (2.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze |
| Recovery tank | | 0.25 L (0.26 U.S.qts.) | Tresh oldan water with anti-medze |
| Engine crankcase | | 2.8 L * (3.0 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API Service Classification CD, CE or CF Above 25 ℃ (77 °F)SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F)SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 Below 0 ℃ (32 °F)SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| Engine crankcase | 1.9 L * (2.0 U.S.qts.) | | • Engine oil: API Service Classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Above -18 °C (0 °F)SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 Below 0 °C (32 °F)SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 |
| Transmission case | 3.3 L (3.5 | U.S.qts.) | |
| Front axle case | 1.9 L (2.0 | U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 |
| Mower gear box | 0.15 L (0.1 | 6 U.S.qts.) | |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| King Pin | 2 | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease |
| Center Pin | 2 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| Glide steer rear arm | 2 | | , |
| Speed control pedal shaft | | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| Mower link | | | |
| Seat adjuster | | | |
| Cable | | | |
| PTO lever | | | |
| Hydraulic lift lever | | | |
| [MOWER] | | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease |
| Spindle shafts | 3 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

NOTE:

• Check the oil level of the transmission case with the mower lifted up.

IMPORTANT:

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X : Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | Remark | |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Lubricating on class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CH-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | Х | |

- The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.
- Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1): KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

GR2020G, GR2120

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

[GR2020G]

| [GK2 | 2020G | J | | | | | | | | | | | | Indi | catio | on h | our | met | er (H | Hr) | | | | | | | | | | Ī |
|------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|-----|---|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----|
| No. | Items | | | 2 5 | 5 | 7 5 | 1 0 0 | 1 2 5 | 1 5 0 | 1 7 5 | 2 0 0 | 2 2 5 | 2 5 0 | 2 7 5 | 3 0 0 | 3 2 5 | 3 5 0 | 3 7 5 | 4 0 0 | 4 2 5 | 4 5 0 | 4 7 5 | 5 0 0 | 5 2 5 | 5 5 0 | 5 7 5 | 6 0 0 | After 600 Hr | Ref. Page | |
| 1 | Engine | e oil | Change | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | |
| 2 | Engine filter | e oil | Re- place | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 63 | |
| 3 | Transi on flui Front a cases | d & | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 64, 67 | |
| 4 | Transi on oil | | Re- place | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 65 | |
| 5 | Transi on stra | | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 64 | |
| 6 | Front a pivot | axle | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 69 | *2 |
| 7 | Engine shroud panel | | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | *2 |
| 8 | Engine shrou | | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59 | *3 |
| 9 | Safety | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 48 | |
| 10 | Oiling | | - | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | |
| 11 | Greas | ing | - | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | |
| 12 | Mowe | r gear | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 51 | |
| 12 | box oi | l | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | every 150 Hr | 63 | |
| 13 | Air | Pre- clea- ner ele- ment | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 49 | *1 |
| 13 | clea- ner | Air clea- | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 49 | |
| | | ner ele- ment | Re- place | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | |
| 14 | Carbo caniste | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 51 | *4 |
| 15 | Batter condit | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | |

GR2020G, GR2120

| | | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|----|
| No. | Items | | 2 5 | 5 0 | 7 5 | 1 0 0 | 1 2 5 | 1 5 0 | 1 7 5 | 2 0 0 | 2 2 5 | 2 5 0 | 2 7 5 | 3 0 0 | 3 2 5 | 3 5 0 | 3 7 5 | 4 0 0 | 4 2 5 | 4 5 0 | 4 7 5 | 5 0 0 | 5 2 5 | 5 5 0 | 5 7 5 | 6 0 0 | After 600 Hr | Ref. Page | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 60 | |
| 17 | Fuel filter | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | |
| '' | element | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 70 | *2 |
| 18 | Fuel line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | |
| 10 | i dei iiile | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 |
| 19 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 69 | |
| 20 | Hydraulic | Check | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 67 | *2 |
| 20 | hose | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | |
| 21 | Mower gear box oil seal | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *2 |
| 22 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | |
| 23 | Fuse | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 72 | |
| 24 | Blade | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as required | 73 | |
| 25 | Mower belt | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily or more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Clean or replace only if necessary.
- GASOLINE ENGINE EMISSION RELATED MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:
 - 1. Non-warranty maintenance, repair, or replacement of the emission control devices and systems should be performed by a qualified repair establishment or individual which has the experience and equipment to perform such work. See the Emissions Warranty Statement.
 - 2. To ensure the best quality and reliability, use new KUBOTA Genuine parts or their equivalents for repair and replacement, whenever you have maintenance done.

GR2020G, GR2120

[GR2120, GR2120AU]

| | 120, 0112 120/10] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--------|----|-----|
| No | No. Items | | | | | | After | Ref. | | | | | | | | | | |
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | since | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 63 | | |
| 3 | Transmission & Front axle cases fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 64, 67 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 65 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| 6 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 69 | *2 | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 50 | | |
| 8 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | | |
| 10 | Mower gear box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 51 | | |
| 10 | Mowel god box on | Change | 0 | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150 Hr | 63 | | |
| 11 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 50 | *1 | (0) |
| | THE GOLD OF GOTHER | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 70 | | |
| 12 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 55 | | |
| 13 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 60 | | |
| 14 | Fan drive belt | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 61 | | |
| 15 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | (0) |
| 10 | Tudi ilitar diciliant | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 70 | *2 | 9 |
| 16 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | 0 |
| 10 | T del lille | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | 9 |
| 17 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| | , aradiio 11000 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | |
| 18 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 66 | | |
| .0 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | |

GR2020G, GR2120

| No | No. Items | | | | | | After | Ref. | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--|---------|--|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| INO. | items | | | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | since | page | | |
| 19 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 69 | | 0 |
| 10 | make all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *4 | w |
| 20 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500Hr | 70 | *3 | @ |
| 21 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000Hr | 70 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 71 | | |
| 23 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 70 | | |
| 24 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *2 | |
| 25 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | | |
| 26 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 72 | | |
| 27 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Required | 73 | | |
| 28 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement for complete details.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| | Сара | cities | Lubricants, fuel and coolant | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Place | GR2020G | GR2120, GR2120AU | | | | | |
| Fuel | | 18 L (4.8 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) | | | | |
| ruei | 16 L (4.2 U.S.gals.) | | Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher | | | | |
| Coolant | | 2.1 L (2.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | | | | |
| Recovery tank | | 0.25 L (0.26 U.S.qts.) | Tresti dean water with anti-neeze | | | | |
| Engine crankcase | | 2.8 L *1 (3.0 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API Service Classification CF or higher Above 25 ℃ (77 °F)SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F)SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 Below 0 °C (32 °F)SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | |
| | 1.9 L *1 (2.0 U.S.qts.) | | • Engine oil: API Service Classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Above -18 °C (0 °F)SAE10W-30 Below 0 °C (32 °F)SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 | | | | |
| Transmission case | 3.3 L (3.5 | U.S.qts.) | | | | | |
| Front axle case | 1.9 L (2.0 | U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid *2 | | | | |
| Mower gear box | 0.15 L (0.1 | 6 U.S.qts.) | | | | | |

MAINTENANCE

GR2100, GR2000G

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

[GR2000]

| | 2000] | | | | | | | | | | | | | ام ما | ti | | | | a= /l | I#\ | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | |
|-----|--|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|--------|----|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | catio | | | | l . | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | | | Ref. | | |
| No. | Items | | | 2 5 | 5 0 | 7 5 | 1 0 0 | 1 2 5 | 1 5 0 | 1 7 5 | 2 0 0 | 2 2 5 | 2 5 0 | 2 7 5 | 3 0 0 | 3 2 5 | 3 5 0 | 3 7 5 | 4 0 0 | 4 2 5 | 4 5 0 | 4 7 5 | 5 0 0 | 5 2 5 | 5 5 0 | 5 7 5 | 6 0 0 | After 600 Hr | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine | e oil | Change | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 52 | | |
| 2 | Engine filter | e oil | Re- place | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 57 | | |
| 3 | Transr on fluid Front a cases | . & b | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 58, 61 | | |
| 4 | Transr on oil t | | Re- place | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 5 | Transr on stra | | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 6 | Front a | axle | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 62 | *2 | |
| 7 | Engine shroud panel | | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | *2 | |
| 8 | Engine | | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 53 | *3 | |
| 9 | Safety device | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 44 | | |
| 10 | Oiling | | - | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | | |
| 11 | Greas | ing | - | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 44 | | |
| 12 | Mower | gear | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | | |
| 12 | box oil | | Change | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | every 150 Hr | 57 | | |
| 13 | Air clea- | Pre- clea- ner ele- ment | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 45 | *1 | |
| 13 | ner | Air clea- | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hr | 45 | | @ |
| | | ner ele- ment | Re- place | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 52 | | |
| 14 | Batter | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 50 | | |
| 15 | Brake | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Indi | catio | on h | our | met | er (I | Hr) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------|-----|--------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 2 5 | 5 0 | 7 5 | 1 0 0 | 1 2 5 | 1 5 0 | 1 7 5 | 2 0 0 | 2 2 5 | 2 5 0 | 2 7 5 | 3 0 0 | 3 2 5 | 3 5 0 | 3 7 5 | 4 0 0 | 4 2 5 | 4 5 0 | 4 7 5 | 5 0 0 | 5 2 5 | 5 5 0 | 5 7 5 | 6 0 0 | After 600 Hr | Ref. Page | | |
| 16 | Fuel filter | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | @ |
| | element | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | *2 | 9 |
| 17 | Fuel line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | @ |
| '' | T del line | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *2 | 9 |
| 18 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| 19 | Hydraulic | Check | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 61 | *2 | |
| | hose | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | _ | |
| 20 | Mower gear box oil seal | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *2 | |
| 21 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 68 | | |
| 22 | Fuse | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 65 | | |
| 23 | Blade | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as required | 66 | | |
| 24 | Mower belt | Re- place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 68 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement for complete details.

[GR2100]

| [GK | 2100] | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | ı | 1 | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|----------|-----|----------|---------|----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|-----|----------|------------------|--------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | | 100 | 150 | | dicatio | | | | | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Ref. | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 50 © | 100 O | 150 | 200 O | 250 | 300 O | 350 | 400 O | 450 | 500 O | 550 | 600 O | every | 52 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100 Hr every | | | - |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | 200 Hr | 57 | | |
| 3 | Transmission & Front axle cases fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 58, 61 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 58 | | |
| 6 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 62 | *2 | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 46 | | |
| 8 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 48 | | |
| 9 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 44 | | |
| | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | | |
| 10 | Mower gear box oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150 Hr | 57 | | |
| 44 | A: 1 | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 47 | *1 | |
| 11 | Air cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 63 | | @ |
| 12 | Battery condition | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 50 | | |
| 13 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | |
| 14 | Fan drive belt | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | | |
| 45 | F 150 | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | |
| 15 | Fuel filter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | *2 | @ |
| | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 53 | | |
| 16 | Fuel line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *2 | @ |
| 17 | Lhadrendia hag- | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *2 | |
| 46 | Dadiotonk | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 18 | Radiator hose and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *2 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | In | dicatio | on on h | our me | eter (H | lr) | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| 110. | itomo | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | since | page | | |
| 19 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 63 | | @ |
| 10 | make all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *4 | 9 |
| 20 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500Hr | 63 | *3 | @ |
| 21 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000Hr | 63 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | | |
| 23 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 63 | | |
| 24 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | *2 | |
| 25 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 68 | | |
| 26 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 65 | | |
| 27 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Required | 66 | | |
| 28 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 68 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement for complete details.

LUBRICANTS

GR2100, GR2000G

| Place | Сара | cities | Lubricants |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Flace | GR2000 | GR2100 | |
| Fuel | | 18 L (4.8 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 ℃ (14 °F) |
| T del | 18 L (4.8 U.S.gals.) | | Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher |
| Coolant | | 2.1 L (2.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze |
| Recovery tank | | 0.25 L (0.26 U.S.qts.) | Troom order water with anti-modes |
| Engine crankcase | | 2.8 L * (3.0 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API Service Classification CD, CE or CF Above 25 ℃ (77 °F)SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F)SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 Below 0 ℃ (32 °F)SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| | 1.9 L * (2.0 U.S.qts.) | | • Engine oil: API Service Classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Above -18 ℃ (0 ℉)SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉)SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 |
| Transmission case | 3.3 L (3.5 | 3.5 U.S.qts.) | |
| Front axle case | 1.9 L (2.0 | 2.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 |
| Mower gear box | 0.15 L (0.1 | 6 U.S.qts.) | |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| King Pin | 2 | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease |
| Center Pin | 2 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| Glide steer rear arm | 2 | | , |
| Speed control pedal shaft | | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| Mower link | | | |
| Seat adjuster | | | |
| Cable | | | |
| PTO lever | | | |
| Hydraulic lift lever | | | |
| [MOWER] | | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease |
| Spindle shafts | 3 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

NOTE:

• Check the oil level of the transmission case with the mower lifted up.

IMPORTANT:

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Roman |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

• Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):

KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

- Do not mix different brands together.
- Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

L2800 L3400 L3700

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 2 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 54 | | |
| 3 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 55 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | *5 | |
| 5 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 6 | Clutch | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | |
| 7 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | *1 | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 68 | *2 | 0) |
| 9 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| J | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 67 | | 9) |
| 10 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | 0 |
| 11 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| 12 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| 13 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| 14 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 65 | | |
| 15 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | | |
| 16 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | |
| 17 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 65 | | @ |
| ., | and an into | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 71 | *4 | |

L2800 L3400 L3700

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | l-4 | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | HST oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| 10 | TIOT OIL IIIIC | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | |
| 19 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 66 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 66 | | |
| 21 | Front axle case oil (4WD) | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 67 | | |
| 22 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | - | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 68 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 68 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 68 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 68 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 68 | *4 | (9) |
| 27 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 69 | | |
| 28 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 69 | | |
| 29 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 | | |
| 30 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 71 | | |
| 31 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 71 | | |
| 32 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Сара | acities | Lubri | cants |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | L2800 | L3400 / L3700SU | Lubii | Carits |
| 1 | Fuel | - | 4 L .S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tempe -10 ℃(14°F) | erature is below |
| 2 | Coolant | | 0 L .S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water with | anti-freeze |
| | | | | Engine oil : Refer to nex | t page |
| | Engine crankcase | 5.7 L | 7.1 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (6.0 U.S.qts.) | (7.5 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W,SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | Manual Transmission, 2WD | 27.0 L (7.1 U.S. gals.) | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | Manual Transmission, 4WD | 27.5 L (7.3 U.S. gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPE | ER UDT fluid* |
| | | HST, 4WD | 23.5 L (6.2 U.S. gals.) | | |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | | 5 L .S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil | R UDT fluid* or SAE |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front wheel hub | 2 [2W | D only] | A small amount | Bearing grease |
| | Knuckle shaft | 2 [2W | D only] | | |
| | Front axle support | | 2 | | |
| 6 | Clutch pedal | | 1 | | |
| | Brake pedal | | 1 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| • | Pedal shaft | | 1 | Ondi grease overnows. | NLGI-2 OK NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Top link bracket | 2 [with Draft Cor | ntrol (if equipped)] | | |
| , | Battery terminals | | 2 | | |
| | • Lift rod | | 1 | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L2800 L3400 L3700

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei useu | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Model | L2800, L3400, L3700SU | |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

♦ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE L3130, 3430, 3830, 4330, 4630, 5030

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | Indication on hour meter | | | | | | | T | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | If | ems | | | 1 | | | | | | | ı | Since then | Ref. | | - |
| | | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 3 | Hydraulic oil filter | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter | [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 600 Hr | 86 | | |
| 8 | Greasing | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 73 | | |
| 9 | Engine start system | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 74 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 76 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 79 | *5 | |
| | Air cleaner element | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 77 | *1 | |
| 12 | [Double type] | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 86 | *2 | @ |
| ,_ | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 86 | | |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 77 | | @ |
| 13 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | elt | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 78 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and cla | amp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 17 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | 9 | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 10 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 78 | | @ |
| 10 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | *3 | w |
| 20 | HST oil line [HST] | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 20 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | | |
| 21 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 84 | | |
| 22 | Intake air line | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 84 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | *3 | • |
| 23 | Greasing(2WD front v | vheel hub) | - | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearand | ce | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 86 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle pressure | njection | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 86 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 86 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Cooling system | | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 87 | | |
| 28 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 87 | | |
| 29 | Fuel system | | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | 89 | | |
| 30 | Clutch housing water | | Drain | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 89 | | |
| 31 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 89 | | |
| 32 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 90 | | |

L3130, 3430, 3830, 4330, 4630, 5030

| | | _ | | | | In | dicatio | n on ho | our met | ter | | | <u>.</u> | Ref. | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----|---|
| No. | ' | tems | | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 750 | 800 | 850 | 900 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 3 | Hydraulic oil filter | | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter | [HST] | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | | Change | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | | Change | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | | Adjust | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 600 Hr | 86 | | |
| 8 | Greasing | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 73 | | |
| 9 | Engine start system | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 74 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 76 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | *5 | |
| | Air cleaner element | Primary | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | *1 | |
| 12 | [Double type] | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 86 | *2 | |
| 12 | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 86 | | @ |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | • | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| 13 | | | Replace | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and cl | amp | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 17 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil lin | е | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 10 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | | @ |
| 13 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | *3 | w |
| 20 | HST oil line [HST] | | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 20 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | | |
| 21 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | | |
| 22 | Intake air line | | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | | @ |
| 22 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 88 | *3 | ۳ |
| 23 | Greasing(2WD front | wheel hub) | - | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearan | ce | Adjust | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 800 Hr | 86 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle pressure | Injection | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 86 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 86 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Cooling system | | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 87 | | |
| 28 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 87 | | |
| 29 | Fuel system | | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | 89 | | |
| 30 | Clutch housing water | | Drain | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 89 | | |
| 31 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 89 | | |
| 32 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 90 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.

The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| Na | Locations | | | Capacities | | | | المراد ا | |
|-----|----------------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|
| No. | Locations | L3130 | L3430 | L3830 | L4330 | L4630 | L5030 | Lubri | cants |
| 1 | Fuel | | 40 (10.6 U. | | | | 43 L (11.3 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fue No. 1-D diesel fue if temperature is -10 °C (14 °F) | el |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.0 L (6.3 U.S.qts.) | 6.0 L (6.3 U.S.qts.) (CAB Type: 8.7 L (9.2 U.S.qts.)) | 7.5 L (7.9 U.S.qts.) | (CAB Ty | S.qts.) | 8.0 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (CAB Type: 9.2 L (9.7 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean wate | r with anti-freeze |
| | | | | | | | | Engine oil : AF Classification | |
| | Engine | | 5.7 L | 6.7 L | | 0 1 | 2 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| 3 | crankcase (with filter) | | U.S.qts.) | (7.1 U.S.qts.) | | | S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| | | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 42 L (11 | .1 U.S.gals.) | 43 L (11 | .4 U.S.gal | s.) | 45 L (11.9 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UD | |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) | | | 9.0 L (9.5 | U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UD 80-SAE90 gea | T fluid* or SAE |
| | Greasing | | N | o. of greasing po | oints | | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | 2 | | | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | 2 | | - | | | |
| | Front wheel case support | | | | | 2 | 2 | 11042 | Multipurpose |
| 6 | Front axle support [4WD] | | | 2 | • | | | Until grease overflows. | Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Top link | | 1 | | | | 2 | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Top link bracket | | 2 [with | Draft Control (if | equipped) |] | | | |
| | Lift rod | | | 2 | | | | | |
| | Lift cylinder | | | 4 | | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | | 2 | | | moderate | | |
| | Throttle cable | | | Oiling | | | | amount | Engine oil |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid---KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid **NOTE**:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.

L3130, 3430, 3830, 4330, 4630, 5030

- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Roman |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | X | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

• Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

L3200,L3800

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 54 | | |
| 2 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 56 | | |
| 3 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 57 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 60 | *5 | |
| 5 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | |
| 6 | Clutch | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | |
| 7 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 60 | | |
| 8 | Air cleaner | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | *1 | (0) |
| | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 68 | *2 | 9 |
| 9 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | (0) |
| | T del inter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 67 | | 9 |
| 10 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | 0 |
| 10 | T del line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | 9 |
| 11 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| 12 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| 13 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 63 | | |
| 14 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 65 | | |
| 15 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| 13 | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | | |
| 16 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 65 | | |
| 10 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | |
| 17 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | @ |
| | make all lille | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | <u> </u> |

L3200,L3800

| Na | ltomo | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Oil cooler line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| 10 | [HST] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 70 | *4 | |
| 19 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 66 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 66 | | |
| 21 | Front axle case oil (4WD) | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 67 | | |
| 22 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | - | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 68 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 68 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 68 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 68 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 68 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 69 | | |
| 28 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 69 | | |
| 29 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 | | |
| 30 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 71 | | |
| 31 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 72 | | |
| 32 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| NI- | | 4: | Сара | acities | Luba | i a a mata |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| No. | Loca | ations | L3200 | L3800 | Lubr | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | | (10.0 U | .0 L J.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tem -10 °C(14°F) | perature is below |
| 2 | Coolant | | | 0 L .S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water wi | th anti-freeze |
| | | | | | Engine oil : Refer to ne | ext page |
| | Engine crankca | 250 | 5.7 L | 7.1 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30,SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | 13C | (6.0 U.S.qts.) | (7.5 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20,SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W,SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | Manual Transmission, 2WD | 27.0 L (7.1 | U.S. gals.) | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | Manual Transmission, 4WD | 27.5 L (7.3 | u.S. gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUF | PER UDT fluid* |
| | | HST, 4WD | 23.5 L (6.2 | ! U.S. gals.) | | |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | | | 5 L .S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUP 80 - SAE 90 gear oil | PER UDT fluid* or SAE |
| | Greasing | | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | • Front wheel | hub | 2 [2W | D only] | A small amount | Bearing grease |
| | Knuckle sha | ft | 2 [2W | D only] | | |
| | Front axle su | upport | 2 [4W | D only] | | |
| 6 | Clutch pedal | I | | 1 | | |
| | Brake pedal | | | 1 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Pedal shaft | | | 1 | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Battery term | inals | | 2 | | |
| | • Lift rod | | | 1 | | |
| | • Tie rod end | | 4 [4W | D only] | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L3200,L3800

NOTE:

◆ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|--------------|-------------------|
| Model | L3200, L3800 | |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C or elevations above 1500 m.
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 ℃.

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE L3240, 3540, 3940, 4240, 4740, 5040, 5240, 5740

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 95 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 94 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 96 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 99 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 99 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 100 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 101 | | |
| 8 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 87 | | |
| 9 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 88 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 89 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 93 | *5 | |
| | Air cleaner element [Double type] | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 90 | *1 | |
| 12 | Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 101 | *2 | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 101 | | • |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 90 | | @ |
| 13 | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 100 | | (8) |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 91 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 92 | | |
| 16 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 92 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 96 | | |
| 17 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 103 | | |

L3240, 3540, 3940, 4240, 4740, 5040, 5240, 5740

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 97 | | |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 103 | *4 | |
| 19 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 91 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 103 | *4 | 8 |
| 20 | HST oil line [HST] | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 97 | | |
| 20 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 103 | *4 | |
| 21 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 98 | | |
| 22 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 98 | | @ |
| 22 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 103 | *4 | (8) |
| 23 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 100 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 101 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 103 | *4 | |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 102 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 102 | | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | | |
| 32 | Clutch housing | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 104 | | |
| 33 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 105 | | |
| 34 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 106 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | | | | Capaci | ties | | | | Lubr | icants |
|------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|-------|---|-----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | L3240 | L3540 | L3940 | L4240 | L4740 | L5040 | L5240 | L5740 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | | L .S.gals.) | 50 (13.2 U.: | | | | 1 L .S.gals.) | | No. 2-D diesel fu No. 1-D diesel fu if temperature is -10 °C (14 °F) | el |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.0 L (6.3 U.S.qts.) | (7 | 7.5 L '.9 U.S.qts.) | | | | 2 L .S.qts.) | | Fresh clean wate | er with anti-freeze |
| | | | | Recover | y tank: 1.0 | L (1.1 U.S. | qts.) | | | • Fasing all a D | |
| | | | | | | | | | | • Engine oil : R | efer to next page |
| | Engine | 5.7 L | 6.7 L | | | | | | | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | crankcase (with filter) | (6.0 U.S.qts.) | (7.1 U.S.qts.) | (8 | 8.2 L .7 U.S.qts. |) | (! | 9.4 L 9.9 U.S.qts | i.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 42 L (11.1 | U.S.gals.) | 43 L (| 11.4 U.S.g | als.) | (1 | 45 L 1.9 U.S.gal | ls.) | KUBOTA UD or SUPER UE | |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 6.5 | L (6.9 U.S.qt | ts.) | | 9.0 | L (9.5 U.S. | qts.) | | KUBOTA UD or SUPER UE 80-SAE90 ge | OT fluid* or SAE |
| | Greasing | | | No | o. of greasi | ng points | | | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Front wheel case support | | | | | | 2 | | | Lintil grane | Multipurpose |
| 6 | Front axle support [4WD] | | | | 2 | | | | | - Until grease overflows. | Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Top link | | | | 2 | | | | | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Top link bracket | | | 2 [with D | raft Contro | ol (if equipp | ed)] | | | | |
| | Lift rod | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Lift cylinder | | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | | | 2 | | | | | moderate | |
| | Throttle cable | | | | Oiling | 9 | | | | amount | Engine oil |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid---KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L3240, 3540, 3940, 4240, 4740, 5040, 5240, 5740

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei useu | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|--------|--|-------------------|
| Models | L3240, L3540, 3940, L4240, 4740, L5040 | L5240, L5740 |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

♦ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE L3240-3, 3540-3, 3940-3, 4240-3, 4740-3, 5040-3, 5240-3, 5740-3

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 82 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 84 | | |
| 3 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 81 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 86 | *5 | |
| 5 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| 6 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 86 | | |
| 7 | Clutch | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 86 | | |
| | Air cleaner element Primary element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 84 | *1 | |
| 8 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 94 | *2 | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 94 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 85 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 96 | *4 | 9 |
| 10 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 84 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 93 | | w |
| 11 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 88 | | |
| 12 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 88 | | |
| 13 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| 14 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | |
| 15 | Power steering oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 96 | *4 | |
| 16 | HST oil line [HST] | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 90 | | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 96 | *4 | |

L3240-3, 3540-3, 3940-3, 4240-3, 4740-3, 5040-3, 5240-3, 5740-3

| | . | • | | | · | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | • | | Í., . | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 90 | | |
| 1, | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 96 | | |
| 18 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | @ |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 96 | *3 | |
| 19 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 92 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 92 | | |
| 21 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 93 | | |
| 22 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 94 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 94 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 94 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 94 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 94 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 94 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 96 | *4 | |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 94 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 94 | | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 96 | | |
| 32 | Clutch housing | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 97 | | |
| 33 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 97 | | |
| 34 | Light bulb Replace | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 98 | | |

IMPORTANT

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No | Locations | | | | Capaci | ties | | | | Lubr | icants |
|-----|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| No. | Locations | L3240 | L3540 | L3940 | L4240 | L4740 | L5040 | L5240 | L5740 | Lubi | icanis |
| 1 | Fuel | | L S.gals.) | 50 (13.2 U.: | | | | 1 L .S.gals.) | | No. 2-D diesel fu No. 1-D diesel fu if temperature is -10 °C (14 °F) | el |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.0 L (6.3 U.S.qts.) | (7 | 7.5 L 7.9 U.S.qts.) | | | | 2 L .S.qts.) | | Fresh clean soft freeze | water with anti- |
| | | | | Recover | / tank: 1.0 | L (1.1 U.S. | .qts.) | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | • Engine oil : R | efer to next page |
| | Engine | 5.7 L | 6.7 L | | | | | | | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | crankcase (with filter) | (6.0 U.S.qts.) | (7.1 U.S.qts.) | (8 | 8.2 L .7 U.S.qts. |) | (! | 9.4 L 9.9 U.S.qts | s.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 42 L (11.1 | U.S.gals.) | 43 L (| 11.4 U.S.g | als.) | (1 | 45 L 1.9 U.S.gal | ls.) | KUBOTA UD or SUPER UE | |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 6.5 | L (6.9 U.S.q | ts.) | | 9.0 | L (9.5 U.S. | qts.) | | KUBOTA UD or SUPER UE 80-SAE90 ge | OT fluid* or SAE |
| | Greasing | | | No | o. of greasi | ng points | | | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Front wheel case support | | | | | | 2 | | | - Until grease | |
| 6 | Front axle support [4WD] | | | | 2 | | | | | overflows. | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Top link | | | | 2 | | | | | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Top link bracket | | | 2 [with D | raft Contro | ol (if equipp | ed)] | | | | |
| | Lift rod | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Lift cylinder | | | | 4 | | | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | | | 2 | | | | | | 1 |
| | Swivel seat | | | | 4 | | | | | moderate amount | |
| | Throttle cable | | | | Oiling | 9 | | | Engine oil | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid---KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L3240-3, 3540-3, 3940-3, 4240-3, 4740-3, 5040-3, 5240-3, 5740-3

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|--------|--|-------------------|
| Models | L3240, L3540, L3940, L4240, L4740, L5040 | L5240, L5740 |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

L3430, 4330, 4630, 5030 With CAB

SERVICE INTERVALS

(Only the Check Points for Tractors with CAB)

| No. | Items | | Daily | | | Indica | ation or | n hour | meter | | | Since then | Ref. |
|------|--|---------|-------|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|---------------------|------|
| INO. | items | | Daily | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | Since then | page |
| 1 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser screen | Clean | 0 | | | | | | | | | | 13 |
| 2 | Tension of air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 13 |
| 3 | Clogging of inner air filter | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 13 |
| 4 | Clogging of fresh air filter | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 14 |
| 5 | Clogging of air conditioner condenser | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 15 |
| 6 | Air conditioner pipes and hoses | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 15 |
| Ü | 7 in conditioner pipes and noces | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 15 |
| 7 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 15 |
| 8 | Washer liquid | Check | | | | | | | | | | service as required | 16 |
| 9 | Amount of refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | service as required | 16 |

MAINTENANCE

L3560,L4060,L4760,L5060, L5460,L6060

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 96 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 98 | | |
| 3 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 95 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 100 | *5 | |
| 5 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 98 | | |
| 6 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 100 | | |
| 7 | Clutch [GST/MT] | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 99 | | |
| | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 98 | *1 | |
| 8 | Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 109 | *2 | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 109 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 99 | | @ |
| J | T del inic | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | W |
| 10 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 102 | | |
| 11 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 104 | | |
| 12 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 104 | | |
| | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | |
| 13 | HST oil line [HST] | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 103 | | |
| 10 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 102 | | |
| | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | | |
| 15 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 103 | | @ |
| | ano an into | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *3 | w |
| 16 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 104 | | |

L3560,L4060,L4760,L5060,L5460,L6060

| | | | | | | | | | | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | | |
|-----|---|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 105 | | |
| 18 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 108 | | |
| 19 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 107 | | @ |
| 20 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 105 | | |
| 21 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 105 | | |
| 22 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 107 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 108 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 108 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle tip | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 108 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Oil separator element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 108 | | @ |
| 27 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve (Oil separator) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 109 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | EGR cooler | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 109 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | EGR system | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 109 | *4 | @ |
| 30 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 109 | *4 | |
| 31 | DPF muffler | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 109 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 109 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Exhaust manifold | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 109 | *4 | |
| 34 | DPF differential pressure sensor pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 109 | *4 | |
| 35 | EGR pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 109 | *4 | |
| 36 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | |
| 37 | DPF differential pressure sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | |
| 38 | Boost sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | |
| 39 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 111 | *4 | |

L3560,L4060,L4760,L5060,L5460,L6060

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|------|----------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | |
| 40 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 109 | |
| 41 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 109 | |
| 42 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 111 | |
| 43 | Clutch housing | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 112 | |
| 44 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 112 | |
| 45 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 113 | |

IMPORTANT

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | | | Capacitie | es | | | Lubri | icants |
|------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------|---|--------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | L3560 | L4060 | L4760 | L5060 | L5460 | L6060 | Lubii | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | | | 51 L (13.5 U.S.g | als.) | | | No. 2-D S15 diesel fuel No. 1-D S15 diesel fuel if temperature is below - | 10℃(14°F) |
| 2 | Coolant | 7.5 L (| 7.9 U.S.qts.) | | 8.2 | L (8.7 U.S. | qts.) | Fresh clean soft water w | ith anti-freeze |
| | Coolant | | Recovery | tank: 0.6 L | (0.6 U.S.qts | s.) | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Engine oil : Refer to r | next page |
| | Engine | 6.7 L | 8.2 | 1 | | 9.4 L | | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | crankcase (with filter) | (7.1 U.S.qts.) | (8.7 U.S | | (| 9.9 U.S.qts. |) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 42 L (11.1 U.S.gals.) | 43 (11.4 U.S | | (1 | 45 L 1.9 U.S.gals | s.) | KUBOTA SUPER UD | T-2 fluid |
| 5 | Front axle case | 6.5 L (6.9 U. | .S.qts.) | | 8.5 L (8.9 | U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA SUPER UD or SAE80-SAE90 gea | |
| | Greasing | | No. | of greasing | g points | | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front wheel case support | | | | : | 2 | | | |
| | Front axle support | | | 2 | | | | | |
| 6 | Top link | | | 2 | | | | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Top link bracket | | 2 [with Dr | raft Control | (if equipped | l)] | | - | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Lift rod | | | 1 | | | | _ | NEGI-1 (GC-EB) |
| | Lift cylinder | | | 4 | | | | 1 | |
| | Battery terminal | | | 2 | | | | moderate amount | |
| | Swivel seat | | | 4 | | | | - moderate amount | |

NOTE:

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification (API classification) | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| T del dece | Oil class of engines with DPF | | | | |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CJ-4 | | | | |

◆ Fuel:

- Use the ultra low sulfur diesel fuel only [below 0.0015% (15 ppm)] for these engines.
- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE OF THE TRACTOR

SERVICE INTERVALS

L39

| | lo. Items | | | | | Inc | dication | n on ho | our me | ter | | | Oire and the are | Ref. | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|----------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--------|----|---|
| No. | | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 72 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 77 | | |
| 3 | <u> </u> | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 5 | Front axle case oil | | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 6 | Front axle pivot | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 600 Hr | 83 | | |
| 7 | Greasing | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 70 | | |
| 8 | Oiling | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 9 | Engine start system | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 76 | *5 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 73 | *1 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 83 | *2 | @ |
| | [Double type] | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 83 | | |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 73 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 14 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 74 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 17 | 17 Radiator hose and clamp | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| | | r | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | | |
| 18 | Oil cooler line / Power | steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85, 85 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 74 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | *3 | |
| 20 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 21 | Intake air line | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | *3 | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearand | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 83 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle I pressure | njection | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 83 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 83 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | 5 Cooling system | | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 83 | | |
| 26 | 6 Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 83 | | |
| 27 | 27 Fuel system | | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | 85 | | |
| 28 | 28 Clutch housing water | | Drain | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 86 | | |
| 29 | 9 Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 86 | | |
| 30 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 87 | | |
| 31 | Spark arrester muffler | - | Clean | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 250 Hr | 81 | | |

L39

| | | | | | | In | dicatio | n on ho | our met | ter | | | Oire e a the eve | Ref. | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|-----|---|---|------------------|--------|----|----------|
| No. | ' | tems | | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 750 | 800 | | | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 72 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 77 | | |
| 3 | Hydraulic oil filter | | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| 4 | Transmission fluid | | Change | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 5 | Front axle case oil | | Change | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | |
| 6 | Front axle pivot | | Adjust | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 600 Hr | 83 | | |
| 7 | Greasing | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 70 | | |
| 8 | Oiling | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 9 | Engine start system | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | *5 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | *1 | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 83 | *2 | @ |
| | [Double type] | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 83 | | |
| 12 | Fuel filter element | | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | | |
| 13 | Fuel filter element | | Replace | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | | @ |
| 14 | Fan belt | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | | |
| 15 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 16 | Brake | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 17 | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | | |
| 18 | Power steering oil lin | Dower steering oil line | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 10 | Tower steering on in | C | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85, 85 | | |
| 19 | Fuel line | | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | | @ |
| 13 | i dei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | *3 | <u> </u> |
| 20 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 21 | Intake air line | | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | @ |
| | make an inte | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 85 | *3 | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearan | се | Adjust | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 800 Hr | 83 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle pressure | Injection | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 83 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Injection pump | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 83 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | | | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 83 | | |
| 26 | | | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 83 | | |
| 27 | | | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | 85 | | |
| 28 | Clutch housing water | - | Drain | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 86 | | |
| 29 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 86 | | |
| 30 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 87 | | |
| 31 | 1 Spark arrester muffler | | Clean | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | every 250 Hr | 81 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by
 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubricants | | | | | |
|------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| INO. | Locations | L39 | Editioditio | | | | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 40 L (10.6 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) | | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant | 7.5 L (7.9 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti- | freeze | | | | |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification CD, CE or CF | | | | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | 5.7 L (6.0 U.S.qts.) | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | |
| 3 | | 5.7 E (0.0 0.5.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | |
| | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 43 L (11.4 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid* | | | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER or SAE 80-SAE90 gear or | | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | |
| | Front axle support | 2 | | | | | | |
| | Top link | 2 | Until grease overflows. | | | | | |
| | Lift rod | 1 | | | | | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR | | | | |
| 0 | Suspension adjuster | | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) | | | | |
| | Lock plate | | moderate amount | | | | | |
| | Spring hook | | - moderate amodifi | | | | | |
| | Reversible seat | | | | | | | |
| | Throttle cable | Oiling | | Engine oil | | | | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid---KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L39

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.

| : Recommendable | X: Not Recommendable |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| | |

| Lubricating | Fι | Remark | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

L4400

SERVICE INTERVALS

| NI- | liana- | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | r | | | | | Into-: | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 61 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 62 | | |
| 3 | Greasing | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 60 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | *5 | |
| 5 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | |
| 6 | Brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | | |
| 7 | Clutch | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | |
| | Air cleaner element [Double element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 63 | *1 | |
| 8 | type] Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 73 | *2 | @ |
| | Air cleaner element [Double element type] Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 73 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | | @ |
| 9 | i del lille | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | *3 | w |
| 10 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 63 | | @ |
| 10 | r der inter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 72 | | 9 |
| 11 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 12 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 13 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 68 | | |
| 14 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 70 | | |
| 15 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 70 | | |
| ıυ | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | | |
| 16 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | |
| 10 | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | | |

L4400

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | @ |
| | make all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | *3 | (8) |
| 18 | Oil cooler line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | |
| | [HST] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | | |
| 19 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 71 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 71 | | |
| 21 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 72 | | |
| 22 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | - | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 73 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 73 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 73 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 73 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 73 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | | |
| 28 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | | |
| 29 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 | | |
| 30 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 76 | | |
| 31 | Fuse Replace | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 77 | L | <u> </u> |
| 32 | Light bulb Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 77 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

L4400

| No. | Locations | Capacities | | Lubric | cants |
|-----|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | Fuel | 42 L (11.1 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if to | empera | ture is below -10 ℃(14°F) |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water | with ar | nti-freeze |
| | | | Engine oil : Refer to | next p | age |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 7.6.1 (9.0.11.5 ato.) | Above 25°C (77°F) | SAE3 | 0, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | 7.6 L (8.0 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE2 | 0, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0°C(32°F) | SAE1 | 0W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 40.0 L (10.6 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or S | UPER I | UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or St gear oil | JPER L | JDT fluid or SAE80 - SAE 90 |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | | Type of grease |
| | • Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | 1 | | |
| 6 | Front axle support [4WD] | 2 | Until grease overflo | nwe. | Multipurpose Grease |
| 0 | Top link | 1 | - Onthi grease overnit | JWS. | NLGI-2 OR |
| | Top link bracket | 2 [with Draft Control (if equipped)] | | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | • Lift rod | 1 | | | |
| | Battery terminals | 2 | moderate amou | nt | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L4400

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei daed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|-------------|-------------------|
| Model | L4400 | |

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

L4600

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Greasing | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 60 | | |
| 2 | Engine st system | tart | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 61 | | |
| 3 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 62 | | |
| 4 | Tie-rod d | ust cover | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 62 | *4 | |
| 5 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | *5 | |
| 6 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | |
| 7 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | |
| 8 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 63 | *1 | |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 72 | *2 | @ |
| | Cicinent | Second- ary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 72 | | |
| 10 | Fuel filter | element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 63 | | @ |
| . 0 | T doi into | Ciomoni | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 72 | | 8 |
| 11 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | *4 | 9 |
| 12 | Engine of | il | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 13 | Engine of | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 66 | | |
| 14 | Transmis filter [HS | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 15 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | |
| 16 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 68 | | |
| _ | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | | |

| | | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | |
| 17 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | *4 | |
| 18 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | @ |
| 10 | intake all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | *4 | • |
| 19 | Oil cooler line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 68 | | |
| 10 | [HST] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | *4 | |
| 20 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 70 | | |
| 21 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 70 | | |
| 22 | Front axle case oil (4WD) | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 71 | | |
| 23 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | - | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 72 | | |
| 24 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 72 | | |
| 25 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 72 | *4 | |
| 26 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 72 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 72 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 72 | | |
| 29 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 72 | | |
| 30 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | | |
| 31 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 75 | | |
| 32 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 75 | | |
| 33 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by © must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubr | icants |
|-----|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Fuel | 48.0 L (12.7 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tem -10 °C(14 °F) | perature is below |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean soft water wi | ith anti-freeze |
| | | | Engine oil : Refer to no | ext page |
| | Engine grankagas | 7.6 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | 7.6 L (8.0 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0℃ (32°F) | SAE10W,SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 40.0 L (10.6 U.S. gals.) | KUBOTA SUPER UD | T-2 fluid |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA SUPER UD 80 - SAE 90 gear oil | T-2 fluid or SAE |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front wheel hub | 2 [2WD only] | A small amount | Bearing grease |
| | Knuckle shaft | 2 [2WD only] | | |
| | Front axle support | 2 [4WD only] | | |
| 6 | Tie-rod ends | 2 [4WD only] | | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Battery terminals | 2 | Until grease overflows. | NLGI-2 OR |
| | • Lift rod | 2 | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic arm shaft | 2 | | |

NOTE:

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.

For North American market

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|---|--|---|
| i dei daed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | except external EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Model | L4600 | |

◆ Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE OF THE TRACTOR L45,M59

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | Ind | diantin | o on he | ur mo | tor | | | | Def | 1 | T |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------------------------|----------|----|-----|-----|----------|---------|-------|-----|----------|-----|---------------|--------------|----|---|
| No. | l | tems | | 50 | 100 | | dication | | 300 | | 400 | 450 | Since then | Ref. page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | © | 100 | 150 | 200 O | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 O | 450 | every 200 Hr | 88 | | 1 |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | TPHI | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulic oil filter | [IIO1] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 94 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | | Change | 9 | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 94 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 95 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 600 Hr | 96 | | |
| 8 | Greasing | | - Tajast | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 79 | | |
| 9 | Oiling | | _ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 80 | | |
| 10 | Engine start system | | Check | 0 | 0 |) (| 0 | 0 | 0 |) (| 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 81 | | |
| 11 | Wheel nut torque | | Check | 0 | 0 |) (| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 82 | | |
| 12 | Battery condition | | Check | | 0 | |) (| |) (| | | | every 100 Hr | 86 | *5 | |
| -12 | Dattery condition | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 82 | *1 | |
| | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 96 | *2 | - |
| 13 | [Double type] | Double type] Secondary | | | | | | | | | | | , , | | | @ |
| | | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 96 | | |
| 14 | Fuel filter element | uel filter element | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 83 | | @ |
| 14 | -uel filter element | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | every 400 Hr | 95 | | @ |
| 15 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 84 | | |
| 16 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| 17 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| 18 | Rear parking brake (d | aabla) | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 86 | | |
| 10 | Real parking brake (C | bable) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | | |
| 19 | Radiator hose and cla | amn | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 90 | | |
| 19 | Radiator flose and cia | amp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | | |
| 20 | Oil cooler line / | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | |
| 20 | Power steering oil line | е | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98, 98 | | |
| 21 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100 Hr | 84 | | |
| 21 | Fuerille | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 92 | | |
| 23 | Intake air line | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | every 200 Hr | 92 | | @ |
| 23 | mane all line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | *3 | @ |
| 24 | Engine valve clearan | се | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 96 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle pressure | Injection | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 96 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 96 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger [M59] | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 96 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Cooling system | | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 97 | | |
| 29 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 97 | | |
| 30 | Fuel system | | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | 99 | | |
| 31 | Clutch housing water | | Drain | l | | | | | | | | | Service as | 99 | | |
| 32 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 100 | | |
| 33 | Light bulb | | Replace | l | | | | | | | | | | 101 | | |
| 34 | Light bulb Spark arrester muffler | | Clean | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 250 Hr | 93 | | |

L45,M59

| | | | | | | In | dication | n on ho | ur met | er | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|----------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|--------|----|---|
| No. | l l | tems | | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 750 | 800 | 850 | 900 | Since then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 88 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | ·[HST] | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulic oil filter | | Replace | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 94 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid | | Change | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 94 | | |
| 6 | Front axle case oil | | Change | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 95 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | | Adjust | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 600 Hr | 96 | | |
| 8 | Greasing | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 79 | | |
| 9 | Oiling | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 80 | | |
| 10 | Engine start system | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 81 | | |
| 11 | Wheel nut torque | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 82 | | |
| 12 | Battery condition | | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 86 | *5 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 82 | *1 | |
| 13 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 96 | *2 | @ |
| | [Double type] | ouble type] Secondary element | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 96 | | |
| 14 | Fuel filter element | el filter element | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 83 | | @ |
| 1-7 | r der miter element | uel filter element | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 400 Hr | 95 | | w |
| 15 | Fan belt | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 84 | | |
| 16 | Clutch | ch | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| 17 | Brake | | Adjust | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| 18 | Rear parking brake (| | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 86 | | |
| | riodi parining pranto (| <i>-</i> | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | | |
| 19 | Radiator hose and cla | amp | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 90 | | |
| | rtaalater riees aria en | up | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | | |
| 20 | Oil cooler line / | | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | |
| | Power steering oil line | e | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98, 98 | | |
| 21 | Fuel line | | Check | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 84 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | *3 | |
| 22 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 92 | | |
| 23 | Intake air line | | Check | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 92 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 98 | *3 | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearan | ce | Adjust | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 800 Hr | 96 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle pressure | Injection | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 96 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 96 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger [M59] | | Check | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 96 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Cooling system | | Flush | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 97 | | |
| 29 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 97 | | |
| 30 | Fuel system | | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | 99 | | |
| 31 | Clutch housing water | | Drain | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 99 | | |
| 32 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | required | 100 | | |
| 33 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | 101 | | |
| 34 | Spark arrester muffle | r | Clean | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | every 250 Hr | 93 | | |

- IMPORTANT :
 The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.

- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сара | cities | Lubri | cants |
|------|-----------------------|---|--|--|----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | L45 | M59 | Lubii | Carits |
| 1 | Fuel | 45 L (11.9 U.S.gals.) | 55 L (14.6 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -1 | 0℃(14℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) Recovery tank 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.) | 6.5 L (6.9 U.S.qts.) Recovery tank 1.0 L (1.1 U.S. qts.) | Fresh clean soft water wit | th anti-freeze |
| | | | | Engine oil: Refer to ne. | xt page |
| | Engine crankcase | 8.2 L | 9.4 L | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (8.7 U.S.qts.) | (9.9 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 46 L (12.2 U.S.gals.) | 46 L (12.2 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUP | ER UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 7.0 L (7.4 U.S.qts.) | 12.5 L (13.2 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUP or SAE 80-SAE90 gear | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Front axle support | 2 | 2 | | |
| | Top link | 2 | 2 | Until grease overflows. | |
| | Lift rod | 1 | 1 | | |
| 6 | Battery terminal | 2 | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Suspension adjuster | | | | NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| | Lock plate | | | Moderate amount | |
| | Spring hook | | | moderate amount | |
| | Reversible seat | | | | |
| | Throttle cable | Oili | ing | | Engine oil |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid---KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

L45,M59

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
- Recommended API categorization

All models meeting Third Stage Exhaust Emissions Regulations Specification.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|-------------|-------------------|
| Model | L45 | M59 |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

M100X, M110X, M126X, M135X

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine sta | ırt system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 93 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 94 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 98 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 94 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt [M100X, M | 1110X] | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 96 | | |
| 6 | Brake Ped | lal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 97 | | |
| 7 | Parking Br | ake Lever | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 97 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 95 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 112 | *2 | @ |
| | element | Second- ary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 112 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 96 | | @ |
| | T del line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | W |
| 10 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 102 | | |
| 11 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 102 | | |
| 12 | Oil cooler | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 101 | | |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | | |
| 13 | Power stee | ering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 101 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator h | ose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 100 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | | |
| 15 | Intake air I | ine | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 101 | | @ |
| | | - | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *3 | |

M100X, M110X, M126X, M135X

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 16 | Hydraulic oil filter (suction side) | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 104 | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter (return side) | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 105 | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 106 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 106 | | |
| 20 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 109 | | |
| 21 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 108 | | @ |
| 22 | Fan / Air-conditioner belt [M126X, M135X] | Adjust | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 107 | | |
| 23 | Fuel solenoid pump [M126X, M135X] | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 109 | | |
| 24 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 110 | | |
| 25 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 110 | | |
| 26 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 111 | | |
| 27 | Brake oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 111 | *4 | |
| 28 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 111 | | |
| 29 | King-pin pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 111 | | |
| 30 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 112 | *4 | |
| 31 | Fuel injector active test | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 112 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 112 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 112 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Intake air heater [M100X, M110X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 112 | *4 | |
| 35 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 112 | | |
| 36 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 112 | | |
| 37 | Parking brake cable | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 38 | Brake hose / Brake tank hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 39 | Clutch hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 40 | Differential lock hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |

M100X, M110X, M126X, M135X

| No. | Items | | | | | | | | ition or | | | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|----------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|--|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 41 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 42 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 43 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 44 | Assist cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | *4 | |
| 45 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 114 | | |
| 46 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 115 | *4 | |
| 47 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 115 | | |
| 48 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 116 | | |
| 49 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 118 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition or | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | |
|------|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| 140. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 103 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 103 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 104 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner drive belt [M100X, M110X] | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 104 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 112 | |
| | pipes and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 114 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 112 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 119 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 119 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.

- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No | Locations | | Сара | cities | | الماد ا | conto |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|-----------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|--|
| No. | Locations | M100X | M110X | M126X | M135X | Lubii | cants |
| 1 | Fuel | | 190 (50.2 U. | | | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperat | ure is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 9.6 L (10.1 (Recove 1.1 L (1.2 l | ry tank: | 14.6 L (15.4 (Recove 1.5 L (1.6 | | Fresh clean soft water with a | nti-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | | 1.3 (1.4 U. | | | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | 10.5 | | 14. | 6 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 7 | (with filter) | (11.1 U. | S.qts.) | (15.4 U | .S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | | 60 (63.4 U | | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 6 | Brake oil (reservoir and lines) | | 0.3 (0.3 U. | | | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER (See below) regular type, multipurpose str Mobile DTE Oil #32 TEXACO Regal Oil #32 CHEVRON -GST Oil #32 TERESSO OIL #32 Never use automotive brake | raight mineral oil |
| 7 | Front differential case oil | 7 (7.4 U.S | | 13 (13.7 U | | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 8 | Front axle gear case oil | 3.5 (3.7 U.S | | 4. { (4.8 U. | | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | | No. of grea | sing points | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| - | Top link | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| - | Lift rod | | 3 | 3 | | | |
| | Front axle gear case support | | 2 | 2 | | Linkii graaga ayarflayya | Multipurpose Grease |
| 9 | Front axle support | | 2 | 2 | | Until grease overflows. | NLGI-2 OR |
| | Steering joint shaft | | , | 1 | | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Assist cylinder (if equipped) | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | 2 | 2 | | A small amount | |

M100X, M110X, M126X, M135X

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

◆ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei daed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

M100GX, M110GX, M126GX, M135GX

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition or | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine sta | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 113 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 114 | | |
| 3 | Tie-rod du | st cover | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 114 | | |
| 4 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 119 | *5 | |
| 5 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 115 | | |
| 6 | Fan belt [M100GX, | M110GX] | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 117 | | |
| 7 | Brake ped | al | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 118 | | |
| 8 | Parking br | ake lever | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 119 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 117 | *1 | |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | *2 | |
| | Cicincit | Second- ary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 118 | | |
| 10 | T del line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | *4 | |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 123 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 124 | | |
| 13 | Oil cooler | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 122 | | |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | | |
| 14 | Power ste | ering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 123 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | *4 | |
| 15 | Radiator h | ose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 121 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | | |

-M100GX, M110GX, M126GX, M135GX ——

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 16 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 122 | | |
| | make all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | *3 | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 126 | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 127 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 128 | | |
| 20 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 130 | | |
| 21 | Pre-Fuel filter [M126GX, M135GX] | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 129 | | |
| 22 | Fuel filter [M100GX, M110GX] | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 130 | | |
| 23 | Fan / Air-conditioner belt [M126GX, M135GX] | Adjust | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 128 | | |
| 24 | Fuel solenoid pump [M126GX, M135GX] | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 131 | | |
| 25 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 132 | | |
| 26 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 132 | | |
| 27 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 133 | | |
| 28 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 133 | | |
| 29 | King-pin pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 133 | | |
| 30 | Fuel filter [M126GX, M135GX] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 134 | | |
| 31 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 134 | *4 | |
| 32 | Fuel injector nozzle tip | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 134 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Oil separator element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 134 | | @ |
| 34 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve (Oil separator) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 134 | *4 | @ |
| 35 | EGR cooler | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 135 | *4 | @ |
| 36 | Accumulator [Front suspension type] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 135 | *4 | |
| 37 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 135 | *4 | @ |
| 38 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 135 | *4 | |

-M100GX, M110GX, M126GX, M135GX

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 39 | EGR system | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 135 | *4 | @ |
| 40 | DPF muffler | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 135 | *4 | @ |
| 41 | Intake air heater [M100GX, M110GX] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 135 | *4 | |
| 42 | Exhaust manifold | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | *4 | |
| 43 | DPF differential pressure sensor pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | *4 | |
| 44 | EGR pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | *4 | |
| 45 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 135 | | |
| 46 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 135 | | |
| 47 | PCV valve hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | *4 | |
| 48 | DPF differential pressure sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 137 | *4 | |
| 49 | Boost sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 50 | Parking brake cable | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 51 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | | |
| 52 | Brake hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 53 | Clutch hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 54 | Differential lock hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 55 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 56 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 57 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 58 | Front suspension hose [Front suspension type] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | *4 | |
| 59 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 138 | | |
| 60 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 139 | *4 | |
| 61 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 139 | | |

104 MAINTENANCE M100GX, M110GX, M126GX, M135GX

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | • | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|------|------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| 140. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | |
| 62 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 139 | |
| 63 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 142 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | į | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|------|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 125 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 125 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner drive belt [M100GX, M110GX] | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 126 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 138 | |
| 5 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 135 | |
| 6 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 143 | |
| 7 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 143 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | | Сара | cities | | Lubri | cante |
|------|------------------------------|----------------|--|-------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | M100GX | M110GX | M126GX | M135GX | Lubii | Carits |
| 1 | Fuel | | 190 (50.2 U. | | | No.2-D S15 diesel fuel No.1-D S15 diesel fuel if tem (14 °F) | perature is below -10 ℃ |
| 2 | Coolant | (Recove | 1 U.S.qts.) ery tank: U.S.qts.)) | (Recove | 4 U.S.qts.) ery tank: 5 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with a | nti-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | | 2 L (2.1 | U.S.qts.) | | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CJ-4 [DPF type engine] |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | 10. | 5 L | 14. | 6 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | (with filter) | (11.1 U | J.S.qts.) | (15.4 L | J.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | | 65 L (68.7 | U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA SUPER UDT2 fl | uid* |
| 6 | Front differential case oil | 7 (7.4 U. | L .S.qts.) | | 3 L J.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA SUPER UDT2 fl | uid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 7 | Front axle gear case oil | 3.5 (3.7 U. | | | 5 L .S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | | No. of grea | sing points | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| | Lift rod | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| 8 | Front axle gear case support | | 2 | 2 | | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease |
| 0 | Front axle support | | 2 | 2 | | Onthi grease overnows. | NLGI-2 OR |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | | 2 | 4 | | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Hydraulic arm axle | | 1 | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | 2 | 2 | | A small amount | |

[Front suspension type]

| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 8 | Suspension cylinder | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Suspension arm | 2 | Until grease overflows. | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Universal joint | 4 | | , |

NOTE:

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

-M100GX, M110GX, M126GX, M135GX

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification (API classification) |
|---|--|
| i dei deed | Oil class of engines with DPF |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CJ-4 |

Fuel

- Use the ultra low sulfur diesel fuel only [below 0.0015% (15 ppm)] for these engines.
- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 ℃ (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE M126X Power Krawler

SERVICE INTERVALS

| No | | ltama | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine sta | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 96 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 97 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 101 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 97 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt [M100X, M | 1110X] | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 99 | | |
| 6 | Brake Ped | lal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 100 | | |
| 7 | Parking Br | ake Lever | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 101 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 99 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 116 | *2 | @ |
| | element | Second- ary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 116 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 100 | | |
| 9 | ruei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 10 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 106 | | |
| 11 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 106 | | |
| 12 | Oil cooler | lino | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 105 | | |
| 12 | Oil coolei | iiile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | | |
| 13 | Power stee | ering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 105 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator h | ose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 104 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | | |
| 15 | Intake air I | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 105 | | @ |
| 10 | mane all I | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *3 | w |

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 16 | Hydraulic oil filter (suction side) | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 108 | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter (return side) | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 109 | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 110 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 110 | | |
| 20 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 113 | | |
| 21 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 112 | | @ |
| 22 | Fan / Air-conditioner belt [M126X, M135X] | Adjust | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 111 | | |
| 23 | Fuel solenoid pump [M126X, M135X] | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 113 | | |
| 24 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 114 | | |
| 25 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 114 | | |
| 26 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 115 | | |
| 27 | Brake oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 115 | *4 | |
| 28 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 115 | | |
| 29 | King-pin pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 115 | | |
| 30 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 116 | *4 | |
| 31 | Fuel injector active test | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 116 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Accumulator [Front suspension type] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 116 | *4 | |
| 33 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 116 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 116 | *4 | @ |
| 35 | Intake air heater [M100X, M110X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 116 | *4 | |
| 36 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 116 | | |
| 37 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 116 | | |
| 38 | Parking brake cable | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 39 | Brake hose / Brake tank hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 40 | Clutch hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |

| Na | ltomo | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|--|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 41 | Differential lock hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 42 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 43 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 44 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 118 | *4 | |
| 45 | Assist cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 119 | *4 | |
| 46 | Front suspension hose [Front suspension type] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 119 | *4 | |
| 47 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 119 | | |
| 48 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 120 | *4 | |
| 49 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 120 | | |
| 50 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 120 | | |
| 51 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 122 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion o | n hour | meter | r | | | | | Since | Ref. | |
|------|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| 140. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 107 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 107 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 108 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner drive belt [M100X, M110X] | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 108 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 116 | |
| | pipes and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 119 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 116 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 123 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 123 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 - Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | | Сара | acities | | Lubri | cants |
|------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|---|--|
| INO. | Locations | M100X | M110X | M126X | M135X | Lubii | Carits |
| 1 | Fuel | | | 0 L .S.gals.) | | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperat | rure is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 9.6 L (10.1 (Recove 1.1 L (1.2 | ry tank: | | 4 U.S.qts.) ery tank: U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with a | nti-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | | 1.3 L (1.4 | U.S.qts.) | | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | 10.5 | | 14. | | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| • | (with filter) | (11.1 U. | 14.6 L 1 U.S.qts.) (15.4 U.S.qts.) | | | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | | 60 L (63.4 | 4 U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 6 | Brake oil (reservoir and lines) | | 0.3 L (0.3 U.S.qts.) | | | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER (See below) regular type, multipurpose str Mobile DTE Oil #32 TEXACO Regal Oil #32 CHEVRON -GST Oil #32 TERESSO OIL #32 Never use automotive brake | raight mineral oil |
| 7 | Front differential case oil | 7 (7.4 U.S | _ | 13 (13.7 U | LS.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 8 | Front axle gear case oil | 3.5 (3.7 U.S | | 4.5 (4.8 U. | | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | | No. of grea | asing points | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | | 2 | | | |
| | Lift rod | | ; | 3 | | | |
| 9 | Front axle gear case support | | : | 2 2 1 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease | |
| | Front axle support | | | | Onthi grouse evernows. | NLGI-2 OR | |
| | Steering joint shaft | | | | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) | |
| | Assist cylinder (if equipped) | 2 | | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | | 2 | | A small amount | |

[Front suspension type]

| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 9 | Suspension cylinder | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Suspension arm | 2 | Until grease overflows. | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Universal joint | 4 | | , , |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei deed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE M4700, M5400, M6800, M8200, M9000

SERVICE INTERVALS

| No | | | | | | Inc | dica | ation | on | ho | ur n | nete | er | | | Cinco then | Refer- | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|------------|-------|------------|-------|-----------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 3 | 00 | 350 4 | 00 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Since then | ence page | |
| IV | I4700·M5400 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | \circ | (| \bigcirc | | \supset | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | \bigcirc | | | | \supset | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 77 | |
| 3 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | \supset | | \supset | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | |
| L | ruei iliter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | @ |
| 4 | Front axle case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 85 | |
| IV | 16800∙M8200∙M9000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | \supset | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 77 | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 5 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | |
| 3 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | (| 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 82 | @ |
| 4 | Water separator | Clean | 0 | | | | | | | 5 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 83 | |
| 5 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 86 | |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 86 | |

IMPORTANT

- The jobs indicated by $\mathbb O$ must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

M4700, M5400, M6800, M8200, M9000

| No. | | | Period | | | I | I | | | | | n ho | | | | | | Since then | Refer- ence | | |
|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|---------|------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------------|----------------|------------|---|
| | Items | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | | page | <u> </u> | |
| C | I NOMMO | TEMS | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Engine sta | rt system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \circ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 70 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | \circ | 0 | \circ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | \circ | every 100 Hr | 73 | | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 72 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | \bigcirc | | \circ | | \circ | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 6 | Clutch | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 7 | Brake | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | \circ | | \circ | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | \circ | | \circ | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | * 1 | |
| 8 | cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 88 | * 2 | @ |
| | [Double | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 88 | | |
| | Radiator h | ose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | |
| 9 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | | |
| 10 | Power ste | erina oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 10 | line | g | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | | |
| 44 | For all lines | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 11 | Fuel line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | | @ |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 13 | Intake air | lina | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 200 Hr | 78 | | @ |
| 13 | iiilake aii | IIIIE | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | * 4 | w |
| 14 | Greasing (wheel hub | (2WD front o) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 83 | | |
| 15 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 80 | * 5 | |
| 16 | Transmiss | sion fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 84 | | |
| 17 | Front axle | pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 87 | | |
| 18 | Engine valv | e clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 88 | * 3 | |
| 19 | Fuel inject injection p | tion nozzle pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 88 | *3 | @ |
| 20 | Injection p | oump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 88 | * 3 | @ |
| 21 | Cooling sy | /stem | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 88 | | |
| 22 | Coolant | | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 88 | | |
| 23 | Fuel syste | m | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 | | |
| 24 | Clutch hou | using water | Dṛain | | | | | | | | - | | | | | | | Service as | 91 | | |
| 25 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 92 | | |
| 26 | Light bulb | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 92 | | |

IMPORTANT

- The jobs indicated by $\mathbb O$ must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 After 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *4 Replace only if necessary.
- *5 Hydraulic oil filter should be changed more often in severe conditions.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | | (| Capacitie | s | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--|---|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| INO. | Locations | M4700 | M5400 | M6800 | M8200 | M9000 | | Lubri | icants | | | | | |
| 1 | Fuel | 65 L (| 17.2 U.S. | .gals.) | |) L .S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10°C (14°F) | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant | 6.2 L (6.6 U.S.qts.) | 8.0 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) | 8.5 L (9.0 U.S.qts.) | 9.i (9.5 U | 0 L .S.qts.) | Fre | esh clean water with a | nti-freeze | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | • | 【M8200·M | e Classification CC or CD | | | | | |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 8 (8.5 U. | L S.qts.) | (11 | 10.7 L 1.3 U.S.q | ts.) | | Above 25°C (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Below 0°C (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | | |
| 4 | Transmission case | 40 L | (42.3 U.S | .qts.) | 52 L (54.9 | U.S.qts.) | • | KUBOTA UDT or SUPI | ER UDT fluid* | | | | | |
| 5 | Front axle case 【4WD】 | 8.0 (8.5 U. | | | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | <u>-</u> | _ | |) L S.qts.) | 6.0 L (6.3 U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid or SAE 80 SAE 90 gear oil | | | | | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | - | _ | 3.5 L | (3.7 U.S | .qts.) | | | | | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of | greasing | points | | | | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | | |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft 【2WD】 | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Front wheel case support [4WD] | | | 2 | | | Ur | ntil grease overflows. | Multipurpose type | | | | | |
| - 1 | Front axle support | | 2 | | | | , | iai groudo overnows. | grease | | | | | |
| | Top link | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Top link bracket | | | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Lift rod | 1 | | | 3 | | | | | | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | | | | | | moderate amount | | | | | | |

NOTE: * KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid…KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

• Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance.

(Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

 Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

M5040, M6040, M7040 CAB

SERVICE INTERVALS

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 73 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | | |
| 5 | Fan / Air- belt | conditioner | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 6 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 7 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| 8 | Clutch pe [Synchro model] | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | *1 | |
| 9 | cleaner element [Double | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 90 | *2 | @ |
| | type] | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 90 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | *4 | |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | | |
| 13 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | | |
| 15 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | *3 | |
| 16 | Engine oi | I | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 86 | | |

M5040, M6040, M7040 CAB

| Na | IVISO I | • | | | <u>-</u> | | | | ition o | | meter | - | | | | | Intonial | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 85 | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 87 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 87 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | @ |
| 21 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | |
| 22 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | |
| 23 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 89 | | |
| 24 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 89 | | |
| 25 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 26 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 90 | *4 | |
| 27 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 90 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 90 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | | |
| 31 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | *4 | |
| 32 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 93 | | |
| 33 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 93 | | |
| 34 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 94 | | |
| 35 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 96 | | |

M5040, M6040, M7040 CAB

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|------|----------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|---|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | Ì |
| 1 | Fan / Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | |
| 2 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 3 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 90 | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 90 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 97 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 98 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

M5040, M6040, M7040 CAB

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubi | ricants | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 90 L (23.8 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | ıre is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) | | | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean water with anti-fre | eze | | | | | | |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 L (1.4 U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | | | | | | | |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Class | ssification CD, CE or CF | | | | | | |
| | Engine crankcase | 11 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | | |
| 4 | (with filter) | (11.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | | |
| | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | | |
| 5 | Transmission case | 56 L (59.2 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER L | JDT fluid* | | | | | | |
| 6 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | 5.5 L (5.8 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER L | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 | | | | | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | 3.5 L (3.7 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | | | | | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | | | |
| | Top link | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Lift rod | 2 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 4 | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR | | | | | | |
| | Front axle support | 2 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) | | | | | | |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | <u> </u> | | | | | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | A small amount | | | | | | | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M5040, M6040, M7040 CAB

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fι | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE M5040, M6040, M7040 Narrow

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 64 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 65 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 66 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt [M6040, I | M7040] | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | |
| 6 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | |
| 7 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 67 | *1 | |
| 8 | cleaner element [Double | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 79 | *2 | @ |
| | type] | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 79 | | |
| 0 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *4 | @ |
| 10 | Toe-in | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 11 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 12 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 12 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *4 | |
| 13 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 71 | | |
| 13 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | | |
| 14 | Intake air | lino | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 72 | | @ |
| 14 | make all | III IC | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *3 | @ |
| 15 | Engine oi | il | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 75 | | |
| 16 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 74 | | |
| 17 | Water se | parator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 76 | | |

M5040, M6040, M7040 Narrow

| N- | 14 | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | mervai | page | | |
| 18 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 76 | | @ |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 77 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 77 | | |
| 21 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 78 | | |
| 22 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 78 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 79 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 79 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 79 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Turbo charger [M8540] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 79 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 79 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Intake air heater [M8540] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 79 | *4 | |
| 29 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *4 | |
| 30 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | | |
| 31 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | | |
| 32 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 82 | | |
| 33 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 83 | | |
| 34 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 84 | | |
| 35 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 84 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 - Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No | Locations | Сара | cities | l l | vicente |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| No. | Locations | M6040N, M7040N | M8540N | Lub | ricants |
| 1 | Fuel | 60 (15.9 U. | | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperate | ure is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) | 9 L (9.5 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean wa | ter with anti-freeze |
| _ | Coolant | (Recovery tank: 1. | .0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Treem olean wa | ter with that heeze |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Cla | ssification CD, CE or CF |
| | Engine crankcase | 11 L | 10.7 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (11.6 U.S.qts.) | (11.3 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 52 (54.9 U | - | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil | 5.0 (5.3 U. | | | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil | 3.0 (3.2 U. | | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | ising points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | 2 | 1 | |
| | Lift rod | 2 | 2 | <u> </u> | |
| 7 | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 2 | 4 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle gear case support | 2 | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front axle support | 2 | 2 | 1 | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M5040, M6040, M7040 Narrow

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X : Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Ft | uel | Remark |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Lubricating oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | X | |

☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE M5040, M6040, M7040 ROPS

| No. | | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | \exists |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----------|
| NO. | | items | T | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | ilitervai | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 64 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 65 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | |
| 6 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | |
| 7 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | |
| 8 | Clutch pe [Synchro model] | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | | |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 67 | *1 | |
| 9 | cleaner element [Double | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 80 | *2 | @ |
| | type] | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 80 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | @ |
| 10 | rueriirie | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *4 | @ |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 74 | | |
| 13 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 13 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 72 | | |
| 14 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | | |
| 15 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 15 | ilitake ali | III IC | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *3 | @ |
| 16 | Engine oi | il | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 76 | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 75 | | |

M5040, M6040, M7040 ROPS

| | | | , | Indication on hour meter 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 550 600 650 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 77 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 77 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 76 | | @ |
| 21 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 78 | | |
| 22 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 78 | | |
| 23 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 79 | | |
| 24 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 79 | | |
| 25 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 80 | | |
| 26 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 80 | *4 | |
| 27 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 80 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 80 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 81 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 81 | | |
| 31 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | *4 | |
| 32 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 83 | | |
| 33 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 83 | | |
| 34 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 84 | | |
| 35 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 84 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 - Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

M5040, M6040, M7040 ROPS **LUBRICANTS**

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubr | ricants |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Fuel | 70 L (18.5 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | re is below -10 ℃ (14 °F) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean water with anti-fre | eze |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Class | ssification CD, CE or CF |
| | Engine crankcase | 11 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (11.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 56 L (59.2 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | 5.5 L (5.8 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER L | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | 3.5 L (3.7 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 4 | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | A small amount |] |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M5040, M6040, M7040 ROPS

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fι | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

M5140-CAB

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | r | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 67 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | lt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 68 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 68 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | |
| 6 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | | |
| 7 | Clutch pe [Synchro model] | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 71 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 69 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 81 | *2 | @ |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 81 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 70 | | 0 |
| | T del line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | *4 | |
| 10 | Engine oi | I | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 11 | Engine oi | l filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 73 | | |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 75 | | |
| 13 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 76 | | |
| 14 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 75 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | *4 | |
| 15 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 74 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | | |
| 16 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 75 | | @ |
| | ano dii | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | *3 | |

M5140-CAB

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | l-4 | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 78 | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 79 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 79 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 79 | | @ |
| 21 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 80 | | |
| 22 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 80 | | |
| 23 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 80 | | |
| 24 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 81 | | |
| 25 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 81 | *4 | |
| 26 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 81 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 81 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 81 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 82 | | |
| 31 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | *4 | |
| 32 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 84 | | |
| 33 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 85 | | |
| 34 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 85 | | |
| 35 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 86 | | |

M5140-CAB

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|------|----------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | iiileivai | page | |
| 1 | Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | 0 | every 200 Hr | 77 | |
| 2 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 76 | |
| 3 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 76 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 77 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 81 | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 83 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 81 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 87 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 87 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

M5140-CAB

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubri | icants |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 90 L (23.8 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatur | re is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with ant | i-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 2.0 L (2.1 U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| | Engine crankcase | 7.2 L | Above 25°C (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | (with filter) | (7.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | 56 L (59.2 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* |
| 1 6 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | 6.6 L (7.0 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | 3 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 4 | | |
| | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | 2 | | NLGI-2 OK NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | 1 | | |
| , 1 | | | | - |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M5140-CAB

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei daed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

M5140-ROPS

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | tion o | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 58 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | lt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 59 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 62 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 59 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 61 | | |
| 6 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 62 | | |
| 7 | Clutch pe [Synchro model] | | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 62 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 60 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 71 | *2 | @ |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 71 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 61 | | @ |
| | 1 401 11110 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *4 | |
| 10 | Engine oi | I | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| 11 | Engine oi | l filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 64 | | |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 66 | | |
| 13 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 14 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 66 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *4 | |
| 15 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 65 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | | |
| 16 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 66 | | @ |
| | ano dii | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *3 | <u> </u> |
| 17 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 67 | | |

M5140-ROPS

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | | | | Ref. | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 69 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 68 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 68 | | @ |
| 21 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 69 | | |
| 22 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 70 | | |
| 23 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 70 | | |
| 24 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 70 | | |
| 25 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 71 | *4 | |
| 26 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 71 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 71 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 71 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | | |
| 31 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 72 | *4 | |
| 32 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 73 | | |
| 33 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 74 | | |
| 34 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 74 | | |
| 35 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 75 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 - Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

M5140-ROPS LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubri | icants |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 70 L (18.5 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatur | re is below -10 °C (14 °F) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with ant | i-freeze |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 7.2 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (7.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 56 L (59.2 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | 6.6 L (7.0 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | 3 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 4 | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M5140-ROPS

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| ruei useu | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

M5640SU, SUD

| N- | | 14 | | | | | | | Indica | tion o | n hour | meter | • | | | | | l-4 | Ref. | | \Box |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 54 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 6 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | |
| 7 | Clutch pe | edal | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 8 | Fuel filter | | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| 0 | ruei ilitei | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | @ |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | *1 | |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | *2 | @ |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *4 | @ |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 12 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 12 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *4 | |
| 13 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 13 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | | |
| 1.4 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 14 | miake alf | III le | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *3 | @ |
| 15 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 61 | | |
| 16 | Engine of | il | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 62 | | |

M5640SU, SUD

| Na | ltama | | | | _ | | | Indica | tion o | | | | leste e cel | Ref. | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-------------|------|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |
| 18 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |
| 19 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 63 | | |
| 20 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 64 | | |
| 21 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 64 | | |
| 22 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 64 | *4 | |
| 23 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 64 | *4 | @ |
| 24 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 64 | *4 | @ |
| 25 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 64 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | | |
| 27 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 65 | | |
| 28 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 66 | | |
| 29 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 67 | | |
| 30 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 67 | | |
| 31 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 68 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

M5640SU, SUD

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubr | icants |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 57 L (15.1 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | re is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean water with anti-free | eze |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 7.2 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (7.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 40 L (42.3 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 8.0 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U gear oil | DT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 1 | | |
| | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | | |
| 6 | Front axle support | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M5640SU, SUD

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | |
| 1 | Engine st | tart system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 85 | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 86 | |
| 3 | Tie-rod d | ust cover | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 86 | *4 |
| 4 | Battery c | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 91 | *5 |
| 5 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 87 | |
| 6 | Fan/Air c belt | onditioner | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 88 | |
| 7 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 89 | |
| 8 | Brake Pe [F8/R8 m | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 90 | |
| | Brake Pe [F12/R12 | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 90 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 88 | *1 |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 102 | *2 |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 102 | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 89 | |
| 10 | ruei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 104 | *4 |
| 11 | Parking b | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 91 | |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 94 | |
| 13 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 95 | |
| 14 | Power sto | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 93 | |
| 14 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 103 | *4 |
| 15 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 93 | |
| 10 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 103 | |
| 16 | Intake air | ·line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 93 | |
| 10 | make all | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 104 | *3 *4 |

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 96 | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 97 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 98 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 98 | | |
| 21 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 99 | | |
| 22 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 99 | | |
| 23 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 99 | | |
| 24 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 100 | | |
| 25 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 100 | | |
| 26 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 101 | | |
| 27 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 101 | *4 | |
| 28 | Fuel injector nozzle tip | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Oil separator element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 101 | | @ |
| 30 | EGR cooler | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 31 | EGR system | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 101 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 101 | *4 | |
| 34 | DPF muffler | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 102 | *4 | @ |
| 35 | Exhaust manifold | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 102 | *4 | |
| 36 | DPF differential pressure sensor pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 102 | *4 | |
| 37 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | | |
| 38 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 103 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--|
| INO. | iteriis | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | iiileivai | page | | |
| 39 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | *4 | |
| 40 | DPF differential pressure sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | *4 | |
| 41 | Boost sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | | |
| 42 | Master cylinder filter [F12/R12 model] | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 103 | *4 | |
| 43 | Master cylinder kit [F12/R12 model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | *4 | |
| 44 | Equalizer kit [F12/R12 model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | *4 | |
| 45 | Brake seal 1 and 2 [F12/R12 model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | *4 | |
| 46 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | *4 | |
| 47 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 104 | | |
| 48 | Brake system [F12/R12 model] | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 105 | *4 | |
| 49 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as required | 105 | | |
| 50 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | 105 | | |
| 51 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | iiileivai | page | | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 95 | | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 95 | | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 200111 | 96 | | |
| 4 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 102 | | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 104 | *4 | |
| 5 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 102 | | |
| 6 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 108 | | |
| 7 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 108 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сара | acities | Lubr | icants |
|------|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | M6060 | M7060 | Lubi | icanis |
| 1 | Fuel | | CS.gals.) | No.2-D S15 diesel fuel No.1-D S15 diesel fuel if tempe | erature is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | | U.S.qts.) .0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with and | ii-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 L (1.4 | 1 U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CJ-4 [DPF type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | | 2 L J.S.qts.) | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | -10 to 25 ℃ (14 to 77 °F) | SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below -10 ℃ (14 °F) | SAE10W-30 |
| 4 | Transmission case | | 6 L J.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT2 flui | d* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | | 5 L .S.qts.) | KUROTA SUPER UDT2 flui | d* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | | 5 L .S.qts.) | - ROBOTA GOT EN GBT2 Hull | d of SAL 60 - SAL 90 geal oil |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | | 4 | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | ; | 2 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | : | 2 | _ | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | | 2 | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | | 1 | | |
| | Battery terminal | ; | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification (API classification) |
|--|--|
| i dei deed | Oil class for engines with DPF |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CJ-4 |

Fuel:

- Use the ultra low sulfur diesel fuel only [below 0.0015% (15 ppm)] for these engines.
- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | |
| 1 | Engine st | tart system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 75 | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 76 | |
| 3 | Tie-rod d | ust cover | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 76 | *4 |
| 4 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 81 | *5 |
| 5 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | |
| 6 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | |
| 7 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | |
| 8 | Brake Pe [F8/R8 m | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | |
| 0 | Brake Pe [F12/R12 | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 80 | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | *1 |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | *2 |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | |
| 10 | i dei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 |
| 11 | Parking b | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 80 | |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 13 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | |
| 14 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 14 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 |
| 15 | | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | |
| 16 | Intake air | · line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| | make all | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *3 *4 |

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 84 | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 21 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 22 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 87 | | |
| 23 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 87 | | |
| 24 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 87 | | |
| 25 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | |
| 26 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 88 | *4 | |
| 27 | Fuel injector nozzle tip | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 88 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Oil separator element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 88 | | @ |
| 29 | EGR cooler | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 30 | EGR system | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 31 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | |
| 33 | DPF muffler | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Exhaust manifold | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | *4 | |
| 35 | DPF differential pressure sensor pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | *4 | |
| 36 | EGR pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | *4 | |
| 37 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | | |
| 38 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 90 | | |
| 39 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 40 | DPF differential pressure sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 41 | Boost sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | | |
| 42 | Master cylinder filter [F12/R12 model] | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 43 | Master cylinder kit [F12/R12 model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 44 | Equalizer kit [F12/R12 model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 45 | Brake seal 1 and 2 [F12/R12 model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 46 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 47 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 92 | | |
| 48 | Brake system [F12/R12 model] | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 92 | *4 | |
| 49 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as required | 92 | | |
| 50 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 92 | | |
| 51 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 94 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сара | acities | Lubr | icants |
|------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | M6060 | M7060 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | |) L .S.gals.) | No.2-D S15 diesel fuel No.1-D S15 diesel fuel if tempe | erature is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | | U.S.qts.) .0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with ant | i-freeze |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CJ-4 [DPF type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | | 2 L J.S.qts.) | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | (with litter) | (12.7 C | 7.3.qts. <i>)</i> | -10 ℃ to 25 ℃ (14 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below -10 °C (14 °F) | SAE10W-30 |
| 4 | Transmission case | | 3 L J.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT2 flui | d* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil | | 5 L .S.qts.) | KUROTA SUDER UDT2 fluit | d* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil | | 5 L .S.qts.) | NOBOTA SUPER ODTZ IIII | u oi sac ou - sac 90 geal oil |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | : | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | ; | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | ; | 2 | | |
| 7 | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | • | 4 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle gear case support | : | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front axle support | : | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | : | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:
The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification (API classification) |
|--|--|
| i dei deed | Oil class for engines with DPF |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CJ-4 |

Fuel

- Use the ultra low sulfur diesel fuel only [below 0.0015% (15 ppm)] for these engines.
- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE M7040, M8540-Narrow CAB

| Ī | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 73 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 74 | | |
| 3 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | | |
| 5 | Fan / Air-conditioner belt [M7040] | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 6 | Alternator belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| 7 | Brake Pedal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | | |
| | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | *1 | |
| 8 | Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 91 | *2 | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 91 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | @ |
| 9 | i dei iiile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | (8) |
| 10 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | | |
| 11 | Fuel tank water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | | |
| 12 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 12 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 13 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 10 | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | | |
| 14 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | @ |
| '- | mane all lille | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *3 | <u> </u> |
| 15 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 85 | | |
| 16 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 86 | | |
| 17 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 88 | | |

M7040, M8540-Narrow CAB

| No. | Items | | <u>, </u> | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | • | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | iiileivai | page | | |
| 18 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 87 | | @ |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 89 | | |
| 21 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 22 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 91 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 91 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 91 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 91 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Intake air heater [M8540] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 91 | *4 | |
| 29 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 30 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | | |
| 31 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | | |
| 32 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 94 | | |
| 33 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 95 | | |
| 34 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 95 | | |
| 35 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 97 | | |

M7040, M8540-Narrow CAB

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | 7 | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | |
| 4 | Air-conditioner drive belt [M8540] | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 85 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 91 | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 91 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 98 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 99 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by © must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | | Lubricanto | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|
| | | M7040N | M8540N | Lubricants | |
| 1 | Fuel | 76 L (20.1 U.S.gals.) | | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperature is below -10 ℃ (14 °F) | |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) 9 L (9.5 U.S.qts.) | | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze | |
| | | (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | | | |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 L (1.4 U.S.qts.) | | Automobile washer liquid | |
| 4 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | 11 L (11.6 U.S.qts.) | 10.7 L (11.3 U.S.qts.) | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| | | | | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | 52 L (54.9 U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid* | |
| 6 | Front differential case oil | 5.0 L (5.3 U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case oil | 3.0 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | | | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | | Capacity | Type of grease |
| 8 | Top link | 2 | | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | | | |
| | Lift rod | 2 | | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 4 | | | |
| | Front axle gear case support | 2 | | | |
| | Front axle support | 2 | | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | 1 | | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | | A small amount | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M7040, M8540-Narrow CAB

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| ruei useu | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M7040-SU, SUD

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | tion o | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Dof | | \neg |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--------------|----|----------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | Ref. page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | lt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 53 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 54 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | | |
| 6 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | |
| 7 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 8 | Clutch pe | edal | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | *1 | |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 65 | *2 | @ |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 65 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | | @ |
| | 1 401 11110 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | *4 | • |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| 13 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| 10 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 15 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 59 | | @ |
| | ano dii | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | *3 | S |
| 16 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 61 | | |
| 17 | Engine oi | I | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 62 | | |

M7040-SU, SUD

| | | | 1 | Indication on hour meter 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 550 600 650 700 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | I | \neg | |
|-----|--|---------|----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|--------------|--------|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | Ref. page | | |
| 18 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 62 | | |
| 19 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | | |
| 20 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |
| 21 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | @ |
| 22 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 64 | | |
| 23 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 64 | | |
| 24 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 64 | | |
| 25 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 65 | | |
| 26 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 65 | *4 | |
| 27 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 65 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 65 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 67 | | |
| 32 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 68 | | |
| 33 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 69 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

M7040-SU, SUD LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubr | ricants |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | Fuel | 70 L (18.5 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | re is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean water with anti-fre | eze |
| | | | Engine oil: Refer to next page | ge |
| | Engine crankcase | 11 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (11.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 44 L (46.5 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front differential case [4WD] | 6.6 L (7.0 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER L | IDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 6 | Front axle gear case [4WD] | 3.0 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 1 | † | |
| | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | | |
| 7 | Front axle support | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | A small amount | 1 |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M7040-SU, SUD

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fı | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≥ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

• Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE M7040SUH, M7040SUHD

| NI- | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | l-4 | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | tart system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 54 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 55 | | |
| 3 | Battery c | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 55 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 6 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 7 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 58 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 56 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 66 | *2 | @ |
| | o.oo | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 66 | | |
| | - | l | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 57 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *4 | @ |
| 10 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 61 | | |
| 11 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 62 | | |
| 40 | Power st | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 12 | line | · · | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *4 | |
| 10 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 13 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | | |
| 4.4 | latalia si | . Co | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 60 | | |
| 14 | Intake air | iirie | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *3 | @ |
| 15 | Hydraulio | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 62 | | |
| 16 | Engine o | il | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |
| 17 | Engine o | il filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 63 | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 65 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 64 | | @ |
| 21 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 65 | | |
| 22 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 65 | | |
| 23 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 65 | | |
| 24 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 66 | | |
| 25 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 66 | *4 | |
| 26 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 66 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbo charger check | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 66 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 66 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 30 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 69 | | |
| 32 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 69 | | |
| 33 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 69 | | |
| 34 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 70 | | |

IMPORTANT :

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubr | icants |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 70 L (18.5 U.S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | re is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 8 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 1.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with ant | i-freeze |
| | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 11 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | (with filter) | (11.6 U.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 48 L (50.7 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* |
| 5 | Front differential case [4WD] | 6.6 L (7.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 6 | Front axle gear case [4WD] | 3.0 L (3.2 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 1 | | |
| | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | | |
| 7 | Front axle support | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | A small amount | 1 |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

For North American market

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|---|--|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M8540, M9540

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | tion o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 74 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | It torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 75 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 81 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | | |
| 6 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| 7 | Clutch pe [Synchro model] | dal shuttle | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 78 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | *2 | @ |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 80 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | 0 |
| 10 | Parking b | rake | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 80 | | |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | | |
| 13 | | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | |
| 14 | | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | | |
| | ciamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | | |
| 15 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *3 | |
| 16 | Fuel line Parking brake | | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 88 | | |

M8540, M9540

| | T | | | | <u> </u> | | , 1 4 | | | | | | | | | | ı | | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|----------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | meter | | | | 1 | 1 | Interval | Ref. | | |
| | | 1 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | | page | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 87 | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 89 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 89 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 88 | | @ |
| 21 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 22 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 23 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 91 | | |
| 24 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 92 | | |
| 25 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 92 | | |
| 26 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 92 | *4 | |
| 27 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 30 | Intake air heater | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | |
| 31 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 93 | | |
| 32 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 93 | | |
| 33 | Master cylinder filter | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | |
| 34 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | |
| 35 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | |
| 36 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | |
| 37 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | *4 | |
| 38 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 95 | | |
| 39 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | Service as required | 96 | *4 | |
| 40 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 96 | | |

M8540, M9540

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | ٦ |
|------|----------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|---|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | |
| 41 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 96 | |
| 42 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 98 | |
| | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | ٦ |
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 85 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 86 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 86 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 95 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 99 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 99 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Сара | acities | Lube | icants |
|------|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| INO. | Locations | M8540 | M9540 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | | 0 L .S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | re is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | | U.S.qts.) .0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with and | ii-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 L (1.4 | U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | | .7 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 7 | (with filter) | (11.3 L | J.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | - |) L J.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | IDT fluid* |
| 6 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | (63.4 U.S.qts.) rential 6.0 L WD] (6.3 U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | IDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 7 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | | 5 L .S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | 1 | | |
| | Top link bracket | | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | : | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | | 4 | | |
| 8 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | : | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | : | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | : | 2 | 1 | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | : | 2 | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | | 1 |] | |
| | Battery terminal | ; | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M8540, M9540

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei used | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel [≥ 0.05% (500 ppm)] | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.05% (500 ppm)] or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% (5000 ppm) sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- NEVER use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.05% (500 ppm) for EXTERNAL EGR type engine.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0% (10000 ppm).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M8560, M9960 ROPS

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | ٦ |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 77 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 78 | | |
| 3 | Tie-rod d | ust cover | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 79 | | |
| 4 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 83 | *5 | |
| 5 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 79 | | |
| 6 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 81 | | |
| 7 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 81 | | |
| 8 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 82 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 80 | *1 | |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | *2 | |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 82 | | |
| 10 | i dei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 11 | Parking b | rake | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 83 | | |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 86 | | |
| 13 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 87 | | |
| 14 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 85 | | |
| 14 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 15 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | | |
| 16 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 85 | | |
| | make all | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *3 | |
| 17 | Hydraulio | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 87 | | |

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 88 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 88 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 89 | | |
| 21 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 90 | | |
| 22 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 89 | | |
| 23 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 24 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 90 | | |
| 25 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 91 | | |
| 26 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 91 | | |
| 27 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 91 | *4 | |
| 28 | Fuel injector nozzle tip | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 91 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Oil separator element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 91 | | @ |
| 30 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve (Oil separator) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 31 | EGR cooler | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | EGR system | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | |
| 35 | Intake air heater | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | |
| 36 | DPF muffler | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 92 | *4 | @ |
| 37 | Exhaust manifold | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | *4 | |
| 38 | DPF differential pressure sensor pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | *4 | |
| 39 | EGR pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 92 | *4 | |
| 40 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 92 | | |
| 41 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 93 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | mervai | page | | |
| 42 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 43 | DPF differential pressure sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 44 | Boost sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 45 | Master cylinder filter | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 46 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 47 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 48 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 49 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 94 | *4 | |
| 50 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 95 | | |
| 51 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 96 | *4 | |
| 52 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as | 96 | | |
| 53 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 96 | | |
| 54 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сара | acities | Lubr | icants |
|------|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | M8560 | M9960 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | |) L .S.gals.) | No.2-D S15 diesel fuel No.1-D S15 diesel fuel if tempe | erature is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | | U.S.qts.) .0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with ant | i-freeze |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CJ-4 [DPF type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 10. | 7 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (11.3 L | J.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | |) L J.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA SUPER UDT2 flui | d* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | ~ | 0 L .S.qts.) | A KUROTA SUDER UDT? flui | d* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | | 5 L .S.qts.) | NOBOTA SUPER ODTZ IIII | u of SAE 80 - SAE 90 geal oil |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | ; | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | ; | 2 |] | |
| | Lift rod | ; | 2 |] | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | • | 4 | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | : | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | : | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | | | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | : | 2 | | |
| | Battery terminal | : | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification (API classification) |
|--|--|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines with DPF |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CJ-4 |

Fuel:

- Use the ultra low sulfur diesel fuel only [below 0.0015% (15 ppm)] for these engines.
- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M8560, M9960 CAB

| ., | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | \neg |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | tart system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 88 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 89 | | |
| 3 | Tie-rod d | ust cover | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 90 | *4 | |
| 4 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 94 | *5 | |
| 5 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 90 | | |
| 6 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 92 | | |
| 7 | Alternato | r belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 92 | | |
| 8 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 93 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 91 | *1 | |
| 9 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | *2 | |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 93 | | |
| 10 | ruei iiile | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 107 | *4 | |
| 11 | Parking b | orake | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 94 | | |
| 12 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 97 | | |
| 13 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 98 | | |
| 14 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 97 | | |
| 14 | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 107 | *4 | |
| 15 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 96 | | |
| 13 | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 107 | | |
| 16 | Intake air | ·line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 96 | | |
| 10 | make all | III IC | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 107 | *3 | |
| 17 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 99 | | |

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | = | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---|----------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 18 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 100 | | |
| 19 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 101 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 101 | | |
| 21 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 102 | | |
| 22 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 102 | | |
| 23 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 102 | | |
| 24 | Front differential case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 103 | | |
| 25 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 103 | | |
| 26 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 103 | | |
| 27 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 104 | *4 | |
| 28 | Fuel injector nozzle tip | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 104 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Oil separator element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 104 | | @ |
| 30 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve (Oil separator) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 104 | *4 | @ |
| 31 | EGR cooler | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 104 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | EGR system | Check Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 104 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 104 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Supply pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 104 | *4 | |
| 35 | Intake air heater | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 104 | *4 | |
| 36 | DPF muffler | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 104 | *4 | @ |
| 37 | Exhaust manifold | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | *4 | |
| 38 | DPF differential pressure sensor pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | *4 | |
| 39 | EGR pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | *4 | |
| 40 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 105 | | |
| 41 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 106 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|------|----|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | | |
| 42 | PCV (Positive Crankcase Ventilation) valve hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | *4 | |
| 43 | DPF differential pressure sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | *4 | |
| 44 | Boost sensor hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every | 107 | | |
| 45 | Master cylinder filter | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 years | 107 | *4 | |
| 46 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | *4 | |
| 47 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | *4 | |
| 48 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | *4 | |
| 49 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | *4 | |
| 50 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 107 | | |
| 51 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 108 | *4 | |
| 52 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as | 108 | | |
| 53 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 108 | | |
| 54 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 110 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | |
|------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | iiileivai | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 98 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 98 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 200111 | 99 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | |
| | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 107 | |
| 5 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 105 | |
| 6 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 111 | |
| 7 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 112 | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Сар | acities | Lubr | icants |
|------|------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | M8560 | M9960 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | | I0 L J.S.gals.) | No.2-D S15 diesel fuel No.1-D S15 diesel fuel if tempe | erature is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | | U.S.qts.) I.0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with an | i-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 L (1.4 | 4 U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CJ-4 [DPF type engine] |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | |).7 L | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (11.3 l | J.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | | 0 L J.S.qts.) | KUBOTA SUPER UDT2 flui | d* |
| 5 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | | 0 L J.S.qts.) | • KLIDOTA SLIDED LIDT? flui | d* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 gear oil |
| 6 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | | 5 L J.S.qts.) | - ROBOTA SOFER ODTZ IIdi | u of SAE 60 - SAE 90 geal oil |
| | Greasing | No. of gre | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | | 4 | | |
| 7 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | | 2 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | | 2 | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | | 2 | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | | 1 | | |
| | Battery terminal | | 2 | A small amount | 1 |

-M8560, M9960 CAB

NOTE:

The product name of KUBOTA genuine UDT fluid may be different from that in the Operator's Manual depending on countries or territories. Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further details.

NOTE:

♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines) and the fuel.

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification (API classification) |
|--|--|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines with DPF |
| Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel [<0.0015% (15 ppm)] | CJ-4 |

Fuel:

- Use the ultra low sulfur diesel fuel only [below 0.0015% (15 ppm)] for these engines.
- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

*KUBOTA Super UDT-2: For an enhanced ownership experience, we highly recommend Super UDT-2 to be used instead of standard hydraulic/transmission fluid.

Super UDT-2 is a proprietary KUBOTA formulation that deliveries superior performance and protection in all operating conditions.

Regular UDT is also permitted for use in this machine.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M9540 Dual

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Engine st | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 81 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bo | olt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 82 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 83 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 87 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| 6 | Brake Pe | dal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 86 | | |
| 7 | Clutch pe [Synchro model] | edal shuttle | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 85 | | |
| | | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 84 | *1 | |
| 8 | Air cleaner element | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 99 | *2 | @ |
| | | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 99 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 87 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 10 | Parking b | rake | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 87 | | |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 90 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | |
| 13 | Power ste | eering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator | hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | | |
| 15 | Intake air | line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 89 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *3 | |
| 16 | Engine oi | 1 | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 95 | | |

M9540 Dual

| | | | | | | | | Indica | | n hour | meter | <u> </u> | | | | | | Det | | \neg |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|--------|-------|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|--------------|----|--------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | Ref. page | | |
| 17 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 94 | | |
| 18 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 96 | | |
| 19 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 96 | | |
| 20 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 95 | | @ |
| 21 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 97 | | |
| 22 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 97 | | |
| 23 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 98 | | |
| 24 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 99 | | |
| 25 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 99 | | |
| 26 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 99 | *4 | |
| 27 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 99 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 99 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 99 | *4 | @ |
| 30 | Intake air heater | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 99 | *4 | |
| 31 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 100 | | |
| 32 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 100 | | |
| 33 | Master cylinder filter | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 34 | Lift cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 35 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 36 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 37 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | *4 | |
| 38 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 102 | | |
| 39 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 103 | *4 | |
| 40 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 103 | | |

M9540 Dual

| | | | - | • • • • | • | | - 4 | • | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|----------------------------|---------|----|---------|-----|-----|------------|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|---|--|
| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | r | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | iliterval | page |] | |
| 41 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 103 | | |
| 42 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 105 | | |
| | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | | Ref. | | |
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 91 | | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 92 | | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 93 | | |
| 4 | Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 93 | | |
| 5 | Air conditioner pipes | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 99 | | |
| 3 | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 102 | | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 99 | | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 106 | | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 106 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Сара | acities | Lubr | icants |
|------|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| INO. | Locations | M8540 | M9540 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | | 0 L .S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperatu | re is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | | U.S.qts.) .0 L (1.1 U.S.qts.)) | Fresh clean soft water with ant | i-freeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 L (1.4 | U.S.qts.) | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Classification | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | | 7 L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | (with filter) | (11.3 U | J.S.qts.) | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | |) L J.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* |
| 6 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | | 0 L .S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | DT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 7 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | | 5 L .S.qts.) | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | 1 | | |
| | Top link bracket | : | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | : | 2 | | |
| | Hydraulic lift cylinder pin | 4 | 4 | | |
| 8 | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | : | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Front axle support | : | 2 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | : | 2 | <u> </u> | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | : | 2 | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | | 1 | 1 | |
| | Battery terminal | : | 2 | A small amount | |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M9540 Dual

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei deed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M95S, M105S

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ition oi | n hour | meter | - | | | | | Since | Ref. | | $\overline{}$ |
|-----|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---------------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine sta | ırt system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 71 | | |
| 2 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 72 | | |
| 3 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 73 | *5 | |
| 4 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| 5 | Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 75 | | |
| 6 | Brake Pec | lal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 76 | | |
| 7 | Parking Br | ake Lever | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | |
| | Air | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 74 | *1 | |
| 8 | cleaner element [Double | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | *2 | @ |
| | type] | Second- ary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | | |
| 9 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 77 | | @ |
| Ů | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | 0) |
| 10 | Hydraulic | oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| 11 | Toe-in | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| 12 | Fuel tank | water | Drain | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | |
| 13 | Power ste | ering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 80 | | |
| | line | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 14 | Radiator h | ose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 79 | | |
| | clamp | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | | |
| 15 | Intake air | ine | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 81 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *3 | |
| 16 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 84 | | |

M95S, M105S

| | | | | | | | | | | n hour | | · | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 17 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 86 | | |
| 18 | Water separator | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | |
| 19 | Fuel filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 85 | | @ |
| 20 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 86 | | |
| 21 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 87 | | |
| 22 | Front differential case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 87 | | |
| 23 | Front axle gear case oil | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | |
| 24 | King-pin pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | |
| 25 | Brake oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 88 | | @ |
| 27 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 89 | *4 | |
| 28 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 29 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 30 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 31 | Fuel injection timer | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Intake air heater | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 89 | *4 | |
| 33 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | | |
| 34 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 89 | | |
| 35 | Parking brake cable | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 36 | Brake hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 37 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 38 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 39 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 91 | *4 | |
| 40 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 91 | | |
| 41 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 92 | *4 | |

M95S, M105S

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | |
|------|----------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | |
| 42 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 92 | |
| 43 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 92 | |
| 44 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 93 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition or | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | |
|------|---------------------------------|--------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| 140. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 82 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 83 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 84 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner pipes and hoses | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 89 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 93 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 94 | |

IMPORTANT :

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Сара | cities | Lub | ricants |
|------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|--------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | M95S | M105S | Lub | iicants |
| 1 | Fuel | 175 (46.2 U. | | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel if temperate | ure is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 9.1 L (9.6 (Recovery tank: 1. | | Fresh clean water with anti-fre | eeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.3 (1.4 U. | | Automobile washer liquid | |
| | | | | Engine oil: API Service Cla | ssification CD, CE or CF |
| | Engine crankcase | 10. | 7 I | Above 25 ℃ (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| 4 | (with filter) | (11.3 U | | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0 ℃ (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | 60 (63.4 U | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* |
| 6 | Brake oil (reservoir and lines) | 0.3 (0.3 U. | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER Ubelow) regular type, multipurpose stra Mobile DTE Oil #32 TEXACO Regal Oil #32 CHEVRON -GST Oil #32 TERESSO OIL #32 Never use automotive brake of | |
| 7 | Front differential case oil [4WD] | 7 (7.4 U. | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER U | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 8 | Front axle gear case oil [4WD] | 3.5 (3.7 U. | | gear oil | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | Top link | 2 | 2 | | |
| | Top link bracket | 2 | 2 | | |
| | Lift rod | 3 | 3 | | |
| | Front axle gear case support [4WD] | 2 | 2 | | |
| 9 | Front axle support | 2 | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose type grease |
| | Front wheel hub [2WD] | | 2 | | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | | 2 | | |
| | Steering joint shaft | 1 | I | | |
| | Battery terminal | 2 | 2 | A small amount | 7 |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M95S, M105S

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the CF, CD or CE lubricating oil with a high total base number. If the CF-4 or CG-4 lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals.
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.
 - : Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | Remark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | 0 | Х | |
| CG-4 | 0 | Х | |

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

M95X M108X M125X

| | | | | | | | | | Indica | ation o | n hour | meter | - | | | | | Since | Ref. | | \Box |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|-----------|----|--------|
| No. | | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 Hr | 112 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil | filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 115 | | |
| 3 | Fuel filter | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 114 | | @ |
| 4 | In-line fuel [M125X] | filter | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 115 | | |
| 5 | Transmiss | ion fluid | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 116 | | |
| 6 | Front diffe case oil | rential | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 117 | | |
| 7 | Front axle oil | gear case | Change | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 117 | | |
| 8 | 8 Hydraulic oil filter (suction side) | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 105 | | |
| 9 | Hydraulic (return sid | | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 105 | | |
| 10 | Engine sta | art system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 96 | | |
| 11 | Wheel bol | t torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 96 | | |
| 12 | Battery co | ndition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 98, 99 | *5 | |
| 13 | Greasing | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 97 | | |
| 14 | 14 Fan belt | | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 102 | | |
| 15 | Brake Ped | lal | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 103 | | |
| 16 | Parking Br | ake Lever | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 104 | | |
| 17 | Fuel line | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 104 | | @ |
| 17 | i uci iille | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 121 | *4 | w |
| | Air cleaner element [Double type] | Primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 101 | *1 | |
| 18 | | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 119 | *2 | @ |
| | | Second- ary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 119 | | |
| 19 | Toe-in | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 109 | | |

M95X M108X M125X

| | | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 20 | Oil cooler line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 107 | | |
| 20 | Oil cooler line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 121 | | |
| 21 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 108 | | |
| | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 121 | *4 | |
| - | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 106 | | |
| 22 | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 121 | | |
| | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 108 | | |
| 23 | Intake air line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 121 | *3 | @ |
| 24 | Fuel tank water | Drain- | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 109 | | |
| 25 | Water separator [M95X, M105X] | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 114 | | |
| 26 | Brake oil | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 118 | *4 | |
| 27 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 118 | | |
| 28 | King-pin pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 118 | | |
| 29 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 118 | *4 | |
| 30 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure [M95X, M125X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 31 | Fuel injection nozzle active test [M108X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 32 | Turbo charger | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Injection pump [M95X, M125X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Supply pump [M108X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 35 | Fuel injection timer [M125X] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 118 | *4 | @ |
| 36 | Intake air heater | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 118 | *4 | |
| 37 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 119 | | |
| 38 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 119 | | |
| 39 | Parking brake cable | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 121 | *4 | |
| 40 | Brake hose / Brake tank hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |

M95X M108X M125X

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition o | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | | |
|------|------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|----|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | | |
| 41 | Clutch hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |
| 42 | Differential lock hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |
| 43 | Master cylinder kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |
| 44 | Equalizer kit | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |
| 45 | Brake seal 1 and 2 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |
| 46 | Assist cylinder hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | *4 | |
| 47 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 122 | | |
| 48 | Brake system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 124 | *4 | |
| 49 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 124 | | |
| 50 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 124 | | |
| 51 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 126 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition or | n hour | meter | | | | | | Since | Ref. | |
|------|----------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------------|------|--|
| 110. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | then | page | |
| 1 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 109 | |
| 2 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 110 | |
| 3 | Air conditioner condenser | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 111 | |
| 4 | Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 112 | |
| 5 | Air conditioner | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 119 | |
| | pipes and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 122 | |
| 6 | CAB isolation cushion | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 119 | |
| 7 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 127 | |
| 8 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 127 | |

IMPORTANT :● The jobs indicated by

must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.

M95X M108X M125X

- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.

Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | | Сара | icities | | Lubri | cants |
|------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|--|
| 140. | Locations | M95X | M108X | M125X | | Lubii | Carito |
| 1 | Fuel | | | 0 L .S.gals.) | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel | | ure is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant | 9.6 L (10.1 (Recove 1.1 L (1.2 | ry tank: | 14.5 L (15.3 U.S.qts.) (Recovery tank: 2.3 L (2.4 U.S. qts.)) | Fresh clean water | with anti-fr | eeze |
| 3 | Washer liquid | | 1.3 (1.4 U. | 3 L .S.qts.) | Automobile washe | er liquid | |
| | | | | | Engine oil: API Service | M108X | CF or CI-4 [External EGR type engine] |
| | | | | | Classification | M95X M125X | CD, CE or CF |
| 4 | Engine crankcase (with filter) | 10.9 (11.1 U | | 20.8 L (22.0 U.S.qts.) | Above 25 ℃ (| (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to | o 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | | Below 0 ℃ (3 | 32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 5 | Transmission case | | |) L J.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT | or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 6 | Brake oil (reservoir and lines) | | 0.3 (0.3 U. | | • KUBOTA UDT (See below) regular type, multi Mobile DTE Oil #3 TEXACO Regal O CHEVRON -GST TERESSO OIL #3 Never use automo | purpose str 32 oil #32 Oil #32 32 | |
| 7 | Front differential case oil | 7 (7.4 U. | | 12 L (12.7 U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT | or SUPER l | JDT fluid* or SAE 80 - SAE 90 |
| 8 | Front axle gear case oil | 3.5 (3.7 U. | | 4.5 L (4.8 U.S.qts.) | gear oil | | |
| | Greasing | | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | у | Type of grease |
| | Top link | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| | Lift rod | | 3 | 3 | | | |
| 9 | Front axle gear case support | | 2 | 2 | Until grease ov | orflows | Multipurpose Grease |
| | Front axle support | | 2 | 2 | Onlin grease 0V | CHIOWS. | NLGI-2 OR |
| | Steering joint shaft | | , | 1 | | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Assist cylinder (if equipped) | | 2 | 2 | | | |
| | Battery terminal | | 2 | 2 | A small amo | ount | |
| | | | | | | | • |

NOTE:

* KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid... KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

M95X M108X M125X

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)

◆ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

MX4700 (F,DT,HST), MX5100 (F,DT,HST)

SERVICE INTERVALS

| Na | ltomo | | | | | | | Indica | tion or | hour | meter | , | | | | | lmto muol | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|------|----|----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | Interval | page | | |
| 1 | Greasing | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 60 | | |
| 2 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 61 | | |
| 3 | Wheel bolts and nuts torque | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hr | 62 | | |
| 4 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | *5 | |
| 5 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | |
| 6 | Clutch pedal free play | Adjust | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | |
| 7 | Brake pedals free play | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 64 | | |
| 8 | Fuel filter element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 63 | | @ |
| | i dei iliter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 73 | | w) |
| | Air cleaner element [Double element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 63 | *1 | |
| 9 | type] Primary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 73 | *2 | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 73 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hr | 65 | | @ |
| 10 | T del inic | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | *4 | ۳ |
| 11 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 12 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 67 | | |
| 13 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 68 | | |
| 14 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 71 | | |
| 15 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | |
| | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | | |

MX4700 (F,DT,HST), MX5100 (F,DT,HST)

| No. | Items | | | Indication on hour meter 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | Interval | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|----|--------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | interval | page | | |
| 16 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 70 | | |
| 10 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | *4 | |
| 17 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 70 | | @ |
| ., | make all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | *4 | |
| 18 | Oil cooler line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 Hr | 69 | | |
| 10 | [HST] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 75 | | |
| 19 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 72 | | |
| 20 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 72 | | |
| 21 | Front axle case oil (4WD) | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 73 | | |
| 22 | Greasing (2WD front wheel hub) | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 Hr | 73 | | |
| 23 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 600 Hr | 73 | | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 Hr | 73 | *4 | |
| 25 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 Hr | 73 | *4 | @ |
| 26 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 73 | *4 | @ |
| 27 | Turbocharger [MX5100] | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 Hr | 73 | *4 | @ |
| 28 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | | |
| 29 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 year | 74 | | |
| 30 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 | | |
| 31 | Clutch housing water | Drain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 76 | | |
| 32 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 77 | | |
| 33 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 77 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA nonroad
 emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the
 engine according to the above instruction.

Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| No. | Locations | Сара | cities | Lubr | icants |
|------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| INO. | Locations | MX4700 | MX5100 | Lubi | icants |
| 1 | Fuel | 48. (12.7 U. | ~ — | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if temper -10 °C (14 °F) | erature is below |
| 2 | Coolant | 7.0 (7.4 U. | · - | Fresh clean soft water with | ı anti-freeze |
| | | | | Engine oil : Refer to nex | t page |
| | Engine crankcase | 8.0 |) L | Above 25℃ (77°F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 3 | (with filter) | (8.5 U. | S.qts.) | 0 to 25℃ (32 to 77°F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | | | Below 0℃ (32°F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 44.0 L (11.6 | S U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPE | R UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case [4WD] | 9.0 (9.5 U. | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPE SAE80 - SAE 90 gear of | |
| | Greasing | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| | • Front wheel hub [2WD] | 2 | 2 | Moderate amount | |
| | Knuckle shaft [2WD] | 2 | 2 | | |
| | Front wheel case support [4WD] | 2 | 2 | | Multipurpose Crosse |
| 6 | Front axle support [4WD] | 2 | 2 | Until grease overflows. | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR |
| | Top link | 2 | 2 | | NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| | Top link bracket | 2 [with Draft Conf | trol (if equipped)] | | |
| | • Lift rod | 1 | | | |
| | Battery terminals | 2 | 2 | Moderate amount | |

NOTE: *KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

MX4700 (F,DT,HST), MX5100 (F,DT,HST)

NOTE : ♦ Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
- With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN of 10 minimum).
- Refer to the following table for the suitable API classification engine oil according to the engine type (with internal EGR, external EGR or non-EGR) and the fuel (low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel).

| Fuel used | Engine oil classification | (API classification) |
|--|---|---|
| i dei dsed | Oil class of engines except external EGR | Oil class of engines with external EGR |
| High Sulfur Fuel (≧ 500 ppm) | CF (If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)) | |
| Low Sulfur Fuel (< 500 ppm) or Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel (< 15 ppm) | CF, CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4 | CF or CI-4 (Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR type engines) |

EGR: Exhaust Gas Re-circulation

• The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this tractor.

| | without EGR | with external EGR |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Model | MX4700 / MX5100 | |

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 °C (-4 °F) or elevations above 1500 m (5000 ft).
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

♦ Transmission Oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

RTV1100



CAUTION

To avoid personal injury and vehicle damage:

- Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.
- If you don't have the knowledge and equipment which are necessary to perform the maintenance task, consult your local KUBOTA Dealer.
- Have your local KUBOTA Dealer perform inspection items which are marked *4 in the chart below.

SERVICE INTERVALS

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed below (@marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the below instruction. Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 58 | | |
| 2 | Greasing | Apply | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 57 | | |
| 3 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 60 | | |
| 4 | Muffler [Spark arrester] | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 64 | | |
| 5 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 59 | | |
| 6 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 62 | *5 | |
| 7 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 61 | | |
| 8 | VHT neutral spring | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 59 | | |
| 9 | Toe-in | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 63 | | |
| 10 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 61 | | @ |
| | r der inter element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 78 | *4 | |
| 11 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 61 | | @ |
| | T GOT IIIIC | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *3 | · W |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|------|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|----------|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 12 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 61 | *1 | . @ |
| 12 | All cleaner cicinent | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 78 | *2 | <u>w</u> |
| 13 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 66 | | |
| 14 | Transmission oil filter (HST) (Yellow color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 66 | | |
| 15 | Transmission oil filter (Suction) (Orange color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 66 | | |
| 16 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 67 | | |
| 17 | Parking brake lever | Adjust | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 65 | | |
| 18 | Brake light switch | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 71 | | |
| 19 | Front brake case | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 71 | | |
| 20 | Hydraulic oil | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 68 | | |
| 21 | Hydraulic oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 73 | | |
| 22 | Hydraulic tank oil filter (Return) (Yellow color) | Replace | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 69 | | |
| 23 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 72 | | |
| 23 | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | | |
| 24 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 72 | | |
| 24 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *4 | |
| 05 | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 73 | | |
| 25 | Intake air line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *3 | @ |
| 00 | | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 70 | | |
| 26 | Brake hose & pipe | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 4 years | 80 | *4 | |
| 27 | Inner air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 74 | | |
| 28 | Fresh air filter | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 74 | | |
| 29 | Air conditioner condenser | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 75 | | H |
| 30 | Air conditioner drive belt | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 76 | | |

| | | | Indication of Hour Meter 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 550 600 68 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 31 | Tire wear | Check | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 hrs | 76 | | |
| 32 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 77 | | |
| 33 | Knuckle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 77 | | |
| 34 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 hrs | 78 | *4 | |
| 35 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 hrs | 78 | *4 | @ |
| 36 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 hrs | 78 | *4 | @ |
| 37 | Air conditioner pipe | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 years | 78 | | |
| 37 | and hoses | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | | |
| 38 | Brake Master cylinder (inner parts) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *4 | |
| 39 | Brake fluid | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *4 | |
| 40 | Remote hydraulic hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *4 | |
| 41 | Rear brake cylinder seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *4 | |
| 42 | Front brake seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 80 | *4 | |
| 43 | Cooling system | Flash | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | | |
| 44 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | | |
| 45 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 | | |
| 46 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 80 | | |
| 47 | Around engine | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 80 | | П |
| 48 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as | 82 | | |
| 49 | Washer liquid | Add | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 82 | | П |
| 50 | Refrigerant (gas) | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 83 | | П |
| 51 | Hydraulic tank | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 82 | | П |

LUBRICANTS

RTV1100

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lu | bricants | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 30 L (7.9 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tempera | ture is below -10 ℃ (14 °F) | | | | | |
| 2 | Coolant (with reserve tank) | 5.2 L (5.5 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-fre | eeze | | | | | |
| 3 | Washer liquid | 1.5 L (1.6 U.S.gals.) | | | | | | | |
| | | [Filter exchanged] | Engine oil: API Service Cla | assification CF or better | | | | | |
| 4 | Engine crankcase | 4.1 L (4.3 U.S.qts.) | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | |
| - | Engine oranicodoc | [Filter non-exchanged] | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 | | | | | |
| | | 3.8 L (4.0 U.S.qts.) | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 | | | | | |
| 5 | Transmission case | 12 L (3.2 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* | | | | | |
| 6 | Front axle case | 0.6 L (0.6 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* | | | | | |
| 7 | Knuckle case | Ref. 0.15 L (0.16 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* | | | | | |
| 8 | Brake fluid (reservoir and lines) | 0.87 L (0.9 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA DOT3 GEN | UINE BRAKE FLUID | | | | | |
| 9 | Hydraulic oil | 16.5 L (17.4 U.S.qts.) | 7.4 U.S.qts.) • KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid* | | | | | | |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---|
| VHT link | 2 | Until grease overflows | |
| Battery terminal | 2 | | |
| Cargo lift cylinder pivot | 2 | | |
| Cargo bed pivot | 2 | | Multipurpose Crosse |
| Parking brake linkage | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| Range gear shift lever pivot | 2 | Moderate amount | NEST 2 SICILEST I(SS EB) |
| 4WD lever pivot | 1 | iviouerate amount | |
| VHT pressure release | 1 | | |
| Steering joint shaft | 1 | | |
| Accelerator wire | | | Oil |
| Hand throttle cable | | | OII OII |

NOTE

*KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.) Do not mix different brands or grades.

Brake fluid:

Always use KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID from a sealed container. If it is not available, you should use only DOT3 fluid as a temporary replacement from a sealed container.

However, the use of any non-KUBOTA brake fluid can cause corrosion and decrease the life of the system.

Have the brake system flushed and refilled with KUBOTA DOT3 GENUINE BRAKE FLUID as soon as possible.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

RTV1140



CAUTION

To avoid personal injury and vehicle damage:

- Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.
- If you don't have the knowledge and equipment which are necessary to perform the maintenance task, consult your local KUBOTA Dealer.
- Have your local KUBOTA Dealer perform inspection items which are marked *4 in the chart below.

SERVICE INTERVALS

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed below (@marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the below instruction. Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--|
| 140. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 58 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 59 | | |
| 3 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 66 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter (HST) (Yellow color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 60 | | |
| 5 | Transmission oil filter (Suction) (Orange color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 60 | | |
| 6 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 52 | | |
| 7 | Greasing | Apply | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 51 | | |
| 8 | Muffler | Clean | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 57 | | |
| 9 | Spark arrester | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 57 | | |
| 10 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 53 | | |
| 11 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 55 | *5 | |
| 12 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 54 | | |

| NI- | Hama | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 13 | VHT neutral spring | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 53 | | |
| 14 | Toe-in | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 56 | | |
| | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 54 | | |
| 15 | Fuel filter element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 68 | *4 | @ |
| | | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 54 | | |
| 16 | Fuel line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *3 | @ |
| | | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 53 | *1 | |
| 17 | Air cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 68 | *2 | @ |
| 18 | Brake pedal | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 62 | *4 | |
| 19 | Parking brake lever | Adjust | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 59 | | |
| 20 | Brake light switch | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 63 | | |
| 21 | Front brake case | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 63 | | |
| 22 | Hydraulic tank oil | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 60 | | |
| 23 | Hydraulic oil line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | - | | |
| 24 | Hydraulic tank oil filter | Replace | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 61 | | |
| | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 63 | | |
| 25 | Radiator hose and clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | | |
| | | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 65 | | |
| 26 | Intake air line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *3 | @ |
| | | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 62 | | |
| 27 | Brake hose & pipe | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every | 70 | *4 | |
| 28 | Tire wear | Check | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | 4 years every | 65 | | H |
| 29 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 300 hrs | 67 | | H |
| 30 | Knuckle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | 400 hrs | 67 | | |
| 31 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 400 hrs every 800 hrs | 68 | *4 | H |

| | T | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
| 140. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 32 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 hrs | 68 | *4 | @ |
| 33 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 hrs | 68 | *4 | @ |
| 34 | Brake Master cylinder (inner parts) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *4 | |
| 35 | Brake fluid | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *4 | |
| 36 | Remote hydraulic hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *4 | |
| 37 | Rear brake cylinder seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *4 | |
| 38 | Front brake seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *4 | |
| 39 | Cooling system | Flash | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | | |
| 40 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | | |
| 41 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 70 | | |
| 42 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as | 70 | | |
| 43 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 72 | | |

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT RTV1140

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lui | bricants |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1 | Fuel | 30 L (7.9 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tempera | ture is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant (with reserve tank) | 4.0 L (4.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-fre | eeze |
| | | [Filter exchanged] | Engine oil: API Service Cla | assification CD, CE or CF |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 4.1 L (4.3 U.S.qts.) | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | 5 Engine Crankcase | [Filter non-exchanged] | 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | 3.8 L (4.0 U.S.qts.) | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 12 L (3.2 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 0.6 L (0.6 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 6 | Knuckle case | Ref. 0.15 L (0.16 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 7 | Brake fluid (reservoir and lines) | 0.87 L (0.9 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA DOT3 GEN | UINE BRAKE FLUID |
| 8 | Hydraulic tank oil | 14.5 L (15.3 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---|
| VHT link | 2 | Until grease overflows | |
| Battery terminal | 2 | | 1 |
| Cargo lift cylinder pivot | 2 | | |
| Cargo bed pivot | 2 | | Multipurpose ED2 Crosse |
| Parking brake linkage | 4 | | Multipurpose EP2 Grease (NLGI Grade No.2) |
| Range gear shift lever pivot | 2 | moderate amount | (11231 31443 113.2) |
| 4WD lever pivot | 2 | | |
| VHT pressure release pivot | 2 | | |
| Rear drive shaft | 2 | | |
| Throttle cable | 1 | | Oil |

NOTE:

*KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

Fuel

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 °C or elevations above 1500 m.
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 ℃.

◆ Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

Brake fluid:

Always use KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID from a sealed container. If it is not available, you should use only DOT3 fluid as a temporary replacement from a sealed container.

However, the use of any non-KUBOTA brake fluid can cause corrosion and decrease the life of the system. Have the brake system flushed and refilled with KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID as soon as possible.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

RTV400ci



CAUTION

To avoid personal injury and vehicle damage:

- Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.
- If you don't have the knowledge and equipment which are necessary to perform the maintenance task, consult your local KUBOTA Dealer.
- Have your local KUBOTA Dealer perform inspection items which are marked *4 in the chart below.

SERVICE INTERVALS

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- Changing engine oil and engine oil filter indicated by 🛣 must be done after the first 20 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- GASOLINE ENGINE EMISSION RELATED MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:
 - 1. Non-warranty maintenance, repair, or replacement of the emission control devices and systems should be performed by a qualified repair establishment or individual which has the experience and equipment to perform such work. See the Emissions Warranty Statement.
 - 2. To ensure the best quality and reliability, use new KUBOTA Genuine parts or their equivalents for repair and replacement, whenever you have maintenance done.

| No. | 1 Greasing Apply 2 Engine start system Check 3 Wheel bolt torque Check 4 Air cleaner element (Engine) | | | | | | | Indi | catio | n of H | lour | Mete | r | | | | | After | Ref. | |
|------|---|---------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|--------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|
| INO. | items | | 20 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | |
| 1 | Greasing | Apply | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 45 | |
| 2 | Engine start system | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 46 | |
| 3 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 46 | |
| 4 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 48 | *1 |
| - | (Engine) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 60 | *2 |
| 5 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 48 | *1 |
| | (CVT) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 60 | *2 |
| 6 | Fuel line | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 50 | |
| | T del line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *4 |
| 7 | Carbon canister air filter | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 51 | *3 |
| 8 | Battery condition | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 51 | *5 |

_RTV400ci _____

| Na | ltama | | | | | | | Indi | cation | n of H | lour | Mete | r | | | | | After | Ref. | |
|-----|---|---------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|--------|--------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|
| No. | Items | | 20 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | |
| 9 | Toe-in | Adjust | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 53 | |
| 10 | Spark arrester | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 54 | |
| 11 | Parking brake lever | Adjust | | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 54 | *4 |
| 12 | Engine oil filter | Replace | ☆ | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 55 | |
| 13 | Engine oil | Change | ☆ | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 47 | |
| 14 | Engine cooling air inlet and Engine cooling fin | Check | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 55 | |
| 15 | CVT belt | Check | | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 58 | *4 |
| 16 | Transmission oil | Change | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 59 | |
| 17 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 49 | |
| 18 | Brake pedal | Check | | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 56 | *4 |
| 19 | Brake hose & pipe | Check | | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 56 | |
| 13 | Brake flose & pipe | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 4 years | 61 | *4 |
| 20 | Brake light switch | Check | | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 57 | |
| 21 | Intake air line | Check | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 57 | |
| 21 | (Engine) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *3 |
| 22 | Intake air line | Check | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 58 | |
| 22 | (CVT) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *3 |
| 23 | Tire wear | Check | | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 hrs | 58 | |
| 24 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 60 | |
| 25 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 hrs | 58 | |
| 26 | Engine combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 60 | |
| 27 | Brake fluid | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *4 |
| 28 | Brake master cylinder (inner parts) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *4 |
| 29 | Engine breather hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indi | cation | of H | lour l | Mete | r | | | | | After | Ref. | |
|------|----------------|---------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|--------|------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----|
| 110. | items | | 20 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | |
| 30 | Brake pad wear | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 61 | *4 |
| 31 | Parking brake | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 62 | *4 |
| 32 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 62 | |
| 33 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 | |

LUBRICANTS AND FUEL

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubricants |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| 1 | Fuel | 20 L (5.3 U.S.gals.) | Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher Gasohol (E10 or less) |
| 2 | Engine crankcase | [Filter exchanged] 1.6 L (1.7 U.S.qts.)** [Filter non-exchanged] 1.4 L (1.5 U.S.qts.)** | • Engine oil: API Service Classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Above -18 ℃ (0 °F)SAE10W-30 Below 0 ℃ (32 °F)SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 |
| 3 | Transmission case | 5.4 L (1.4 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT-2 fluid* |
| 4 | Front axle case | 0.21 L (0.22 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT-2 fluid* |
| 5 | Brake fluid (reservoir and lines) | 0.2 L (0.21 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA DOT3 GENUINE BRAKE FLUID |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Battery terminal | 2 | | |
| Cargo bed pivot | 2 | | |
| Parking brake pivot | 2 | Moderate amount | Spray Type Grease |
| Range gear shift lever pivot | 1 | Woderate amount | Opidy Type Cicase |
| 4WD lever pivot | 1 | | |
| Differential lock lever | 1 | | |

NOTE:

*KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT-2 fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

◆ Fuel:

• Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/ alcohol blends are not approved.

Transmission oil:

To complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT-2 fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

Brake fluid:

Always use KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID from a sealed container. If it is not available, you should use only DOT3 fluid as a temporary replacement from a sealed container.

However, the use of any non-KUBOTA brake fluid can cause corrosion and decrease the life of the system.

Have the brake system flushed and refilled with KUBOTA DOT3 GENUINE BRAKE FLUID as soon as possible.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

^{**}Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

MAINTENANCE

RTV500



CAUTION

To avoid personal injury and vehicle damage:

- Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.
- If you don't have the knowledge and equipment which are necessary to perform the maintenance task, consult your local KUBOTA Dealer.
- Have your local KUBOTA Dealer perform inspection items which are marked *4 in the chart below.

SERVICE INTERVALS

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed below (@marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the below instruction. Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | ition of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|----------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 1 | Greasing | Apply | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 47 | | |
| 2 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 49 | | |
| 3 | VHT neutral spring | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 49 | | |
| 4 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 49 | | |
| 5 | Air cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 50 | *1 | @ |
| | 7 iii dicanci cicinent | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 66 | *2 | |
| 6 | Pre cleaner element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 50 | *1 | @ |
| | Tre dication cicinette | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 66 | *2 | 8 |
| 7 | Alternator drive belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 51 | *4 | |
| 8 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 53 | | @ |
| | i uoi iiiie | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *4 | w |
| 9 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 54 | *5 | |
| 10 | Toe-in | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 55 | | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|------|----|---|
| NO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 11 | Spark arrester | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 56 | | |
| 12 | Parking brake lever | Adjust | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 57 | *4 | |
| 13 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 57 | | |
| 14 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 58 | | |
| 15 | Radiator cooling fins | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 59 | | |
| 16 | Transmission oil filter (HST) (Yellow color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 60 | | |
| 17 | Transmission oil filter (Suction) (Orange color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 60 | | |
| 18 | Transmission oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 65 | | |
| 19 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 61 | | |
| 20 | Brake pedal | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 62 | *4 | |
| 21 | Brake hose & pipe | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 62 | | |
| | Diano nece a pipe | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 4 years | 69 | *4 | |
| 22 | Brake light switch | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 63 | | |
| 23 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 63 | | |
| 20 | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | | |
| 24 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 64 | | @ |
| | intake dii iiile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *3 | |
| 25 | Tire wear | Check | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 hrs | 64 | | |
| 26 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 66 | | |
| 27 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 66 | *4 | |
| 28 | Engine combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 66 | *4 | |
| 29 | Engine valve seat | Relap | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 66 | *4 | |
| 30 | Engine timing halt | Check | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 66 | *4 | |
| 30 | Engine timing belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1000 hrs | 66 | *4 | |
| 31 | Brake fluid | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | *4 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|------|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|--|
| 140. | nems | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 32 | Cooling system | Flush | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 33 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 67 | | |
| 34 | Brake Master cylinder (inner parts) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 68 | *4 | |
| 35 | Brake pad wear | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 | *4 | |
| 36 | Parking brake | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service | 69 | *4 | |
| 37 | Alternator drive belt | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | as | 69 | *4 | |
| 38 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 70 | | |
| 39 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 | | |

RTV500 LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lubricants |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| 1 | Fuel | 20 L (5.3 U.S.gals.) | Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher |
| 2 | Coolant (with reserve tank) | 1.8 L (1.9 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-freeze |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | [Filter exchanged] 1.35 L (1.43 U.S.qts.)** [Filter non-exchanged] 1.2 L (1.27 U.S.qts.)** | ● Engine oil: API Service Classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Above -18 °C (0 °F)SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 Below 0 °C (32 °F)SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 8.5 L (2.2 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 0.21 L (0.22 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid* |
| 6 | Brake fluid (reservoir and lines) | 0.2 L (0.21 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA DOT3 GENUINE BRAKE FLUID |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| VHT link | 1 | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| Battery terminal | 2 | | |
| Cargo bed pivot | 2 | | |
| Parking brake pivot | 2 | | |
| Range gear shift lever pivot | 1 | Moderate amount | Spray Type Grease |
| 4WD lever pivot | 1 | | |
| Differential lock lever | 1 | | |
| Bypass link | 1 | | |

NOTE:

*KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

^{**}Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

Fuel

 Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/ alcohol blends are not approved.

Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.) Do not mix different brands or grades.

Brake fluid:

Always use KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID from a sealed container. If it is not available, you should use only DOT3 fluid as a temporary replacement from a sealed container.

However, the use of any non-KUBOTA brake fluid can cause corrosion and decrease the life of the system. Have the brake system flushed and refilled with KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID as soon as possible.

• Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

RTV900



CAUTION

To avoid personal injury and vehicle damage:

- Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.
- If you don't have the knowledge and equipment which are necessary to perform the maintenance task, consult your local KUBOTA Dealer.
- Have your local KUBOTA Dealer perform inspection items which are marked *4 in the chart below.

SERVICE INTERVALS

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done after the first 50 hours of operation.
- *1 Air cleaner should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
- *2 Every year or every 6 times of cleaning.
- *3 Replace only if necessary.
- *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
- *5 When the battery is used for less than 100 hours per year, check the battery condition by reading the indicator annually.
- The items listed below (@marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the below instruction. Please see Warranty Statement in detail.

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|------|---------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| 110. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine start system | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 56 | | |
| 2 | Greasing | Apply | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 hrs | 55 | | |
| 3 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 57 | | |
| 4 | Muffler | Clean | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 62 | | |
| 5 | Spark arrester | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 62 | | |
| 6 | Wheel bolt torque | Check | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 57 | | |
| 7 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 60 | *5 | |
| 8 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 59 | | |
| 9 | VHT neutral spring | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 57 | | |
| 10 | Toe-in | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 61 | | |
| 11 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 59 | | @ |
| | i dei inter element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 500 hrs | 76 | *4 | 3 |

| Na | ltomo | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 12 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 59 | | . @ |
| 12 | i dei iiile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *3 | W. |
| | | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 hrs | 58 | *1 | |
| 13 | Air cleaner element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 76 | *2 | @ |
| | Air cleaner element [Hydraulic utility | Clean | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | every 150 hrs | 64 | *1 | |
| 14 | valve equipped model] | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 76 | *2 | @ |
| 15 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 65 | | |
| 16 | Transmission oil filter (HST) (Yellow color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 66 | | |
| 17 | Transmission oil filter (Suction) (Orange color) | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 66 | | |
| 18 | Transmission fluid | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 67 | | |
| 19 | Brake pedal | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 70 | *4 | |
| 20 | Parking brake lever | Adjust | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 65 | | |
| 21 | Brake light switch | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 71 | | |
| 22 | Front brake case | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 71 | | |
| 23 | Power steering oil | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 73 | | |
| 24 | Hydraulic lift oil | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 68 | | |
| 25 | Hydraulic auxiliary tank oil [Hydraulic utility valve equipped model] | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 68 | | |
| 26 | Hydraulic auxiliary oil line [Hydraulic utility valve equipped model] | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 74 | | |
| 27 | Hydraulic auxiliary tank oil filter [Hydraulic utility valve equipped model] | Replace | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 69 | | |
| 28 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 71 | | |
| | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | | |

| | ., | | | | | | | Indica | tion of | Hour | Meter | | | | | | After | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|---------|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | 650 | 700 | 700 hrs | Page | | |
| 29 | Power steering oil | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 72 | | |
| 23 | line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *4 | |
| 30 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 74 | | |
| 30 | intake all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *3 | @ |
| 31 | Droke hase 8 nine | Check | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | every 200 hrs | 70 | | |
| 31 | Brake hose & pipe | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 4 years | 79 | *4 | |
| 32 | Tire wear | Check | 0 | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | every 300 hrs | 75 | | |
| 33 | Front axle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 76 | | |
| 34 | Knuckle case oil | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | every 400 hrs | 75 | | |
| 35 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 800 hrs | 76 | *4 | |
| 36 | Fuel injection nozzle Injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500 hrs | 76 | *4 | @ |
| 37 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000 hrs | 76 | *4 | @ |
| 38 | Brake Master cylinder (inner parts) | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *4 | |
| 39 | Brake fluid | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 77 | *4 | |
| 40 | Remote hydraulic hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *4 | |
| 41 | Rear brake cylinder seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *4 | |
| 42 | Front brake seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 78 | *4 | |
| 43 | Cooling system | Flash | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 77 | | |
| 44 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 77 | | |
| 45 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 | | |
| 46 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 | | |
| 47 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 80 | | |
| 48 | Oil cooler net [Hydraulic utility valve equipped model] | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 80 | | |

LUBRICANTS

RTV900

| No. | Locations | Capacities | Lu | bricants |
|-----|---|-----------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1 | Fuel | 28 L (7.4 U.S.gals.) | No. 2-D diesel fuel No. 1-D diesel fuel if tempera | ture is below -10 ℃ (14 ℉) |
| 2 | Coolant (with reserve tank) | 4.0 L (4.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water with anti-fr | eeze |
| | | [Filter exchanged] | Engine oil: API Service Cla | assification CD, CE or CF |
| 3 | Engine crankcase | 3.1 L (3.3 U.S.qts.) | Above 25 °C (77 °F) | SAE30, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | Lingine dramease | [Filter non-exchanged] | 0 to 25 ℃ (32 to 77 ℉) | SAE20, SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 |
| | | 2.7 L (2.9 U.S.qts.) | Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SAE10W, SAE10W-30 |
| 4 | Transmission case | 10 L (2.6 U.S.gals.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 5 | Front axle case | 0.6 L (0.6 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 6 | Knuckle case | Ref. 0.15 L (0.16 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 7 | Brake fluid (reservoir and lines) | 0.4 L (0.4 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA DOT3 GEN | UINE BRAKE FLUID |
| 8 | Hydraulic lift oil [Hydraulic dumping equipped model) | 8.0 L (8.5 U.S.qts.) | | |
| | Hydraulic auxiliary tank oil [Hydraulic utility valve equipped model] | 17.0 L (18.0 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER | UDT fluid* |
| 9 | Power steering oil | 5.9 L (6.2 U.S.qts.) | | |

| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| VHT link | 2 | Until grease overflows | |
| Battery terminal | 2 | | |
| Cargo lift cylinder pivot | 2 | | |
| Cargo bed pivot | 2 | | Multipurpose Grease |
| Parking brake linkage | 4 | | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1(GC-LB) |
| Range gear shift lever pivot | 1 | moderate amount | |
| 4WD lever pivot | 1 | moderate amount | |
| VHT pressure release | 1 | | |
| Accelerator wire | | | |
| Hand throttle cable [Hydraulic utility valve equipped model] | | | Oil |

NOTE:
*KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid --- KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:

Fuel

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below
 -20 ℃ or elevations above 1500 m.
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 ℃.

◆ Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands or grades.

Brake fluid:

Always use KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID from a sealed container. If it is not available, you should use only DOT3 fluid as a temporary replacement from a sealed container.

However, the use of any non-KUBOTA brake fluid can cause corrosion and decrease the life of the system. Have the brake system flushed and refilled with KUBOTA **DOT3** GENUINE BRAKE FLUID as soon as possible.

Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE T1880,T2080,T2380

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| | | g servicing | | | | - | | | | | ed hou | | | | 9 | - | | Ref. | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | | 25 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | page | | |
| 1 | Belt tens | ion | Adjust | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hrs | 38 | *2 | |
| 2 | Brake | | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hrs | 40 | *2 | |
| 3 | Greasing | I | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hrs | 40 | | |
| | | Precleaner | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hrs | 37 | *1 | |
| | Air cleaner | element | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs | 46 | | |
| | [T2080, T2380] | Air cleaner | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hrs | 41 | *3 | @ |
| 4 | | element | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs | 46 | | |
| | Air | Precleaner element | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25 Hrs or 2 months | 37 | *1 | |
| | cleaner [T1880] | Air cleaner element | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs or annually | 46 | | @ |
| 5 | Tire | | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50 Hrs | 41 | | |
| 6 | Engine o | il | Change | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs or annually | 42 | | |
| 7 | Engine s | hroud | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs | 43 | | |
| | Spark plu and gap [T2080, | ug condition | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs or annually | 43 | | |
| 8 | Spark plu and gap [T1880] | ug condition | Check | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200 Hrs or every 2 years | 49 | | |
| 9 | Engine o | il filter | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs or annually | 47 | | |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs or annually | 44 | | @ |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 49 | *2 | |
| 11 | Fuel filte | r | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs or annually | 47 | | @ |
| 12 | Cable | | Check Adjust | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs | 44 | | |
| 13 | Battery c | ondition | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100 Hrs | 45 | | |

T1880,T2080,T2380

| No. | Items | 25 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 550 600 After since Pi | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|---------------------|------|----|--|
| INO. | items | | 25 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | page | | |
| 14 | Bendix starter [T1880] | Clean | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | , | 49 | *2 | |
| | Solenoid shift starter [T2080, T2380] | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | , | 49 | *2 | |
| 15 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 50 | | |
| 16 | Light bulb | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 50 | | |
| 17 | Mower blade | Check Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 51 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- - *1 Precleaner element should be cleaned more often in dusty conditions than in normal conditions.
 - *2 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *3 Clean or replace as necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS AND FUEL

To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

| Place | Capacities | Lubricants |
|---|---|--|
| Engine crankcase [T2080, T2380] | 1.6 to 1.8 L (1.7 to 1.9 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API service classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Below 0 ℃ (32 °F): SAE 5W-20 or 5W-30 Above -18 ℃ (0 °F): SAE 10W-30 |
| Engine crankcase [T1880] | 1.5 L (1.6 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API service classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Below 0 ℃ (32 ℉): SAE 5W-20 or 5W-30 Above 0 ℃ (32 ℉): SAE 10W-30 |
| Hydrostatic transmission | 2.7 to 2.75 L (2.85 to 2.9 U.S.qts.) | Engine oil: API service classification SL SAE 20W-50 |
| King pins | Until grease over flows | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB) |
| Front axle pivot pin Brake pedal shaft Seat adjuster Speed control pedal shaft Throttle cable PTO clutch cable Mower brake cable Mower link | Moderate Amount | Oil or Spray type grease |
| Fuel tank | 15 L (3.9 U.S.gals.) | Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher |

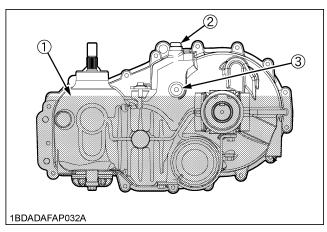
NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
- Indicated capacity of oil are manufacture's estimate.
- Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded) is approved for engine.

■Hydrostatic Transmission

Checking oil level: Be sure to check the oil level when the transmission is cold. Remove the oil level check port.

The correct level should be even with the bottom of the port. If necessary to add oil, remove breather tube and add from top port plug. Be sure to use correct oil which is specified in the table in "LUBRICANTS AND FUEL" in "MAINTENANCE" section.



- (1) Oil level
- (2) Top port plug
- (3) Oil level check port

T1880,T2080,T2380

MAINTENANCE ZD18F, ZD21F, ZD25F, ZD28F

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| | Items | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|--------------|----|----------|
| No. | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Ref. Page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 49 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 55 | | |
| 3 | Transmission fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 56 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 57 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 56 | | |
| 6 | Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 58 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 60 | | |
| 8 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 45 | | |
| 9 | Greasing (without mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | |
| 10 | Mower gear box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | |
| | | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 55 | | |
| 11 | Air cleaner element | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 46 | *1 | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 61 | | |
| 12 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | | |
| 13 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | | |
| 14 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | *2 | |
| 15 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | | @ |
| | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 61 | *2 | w |

ZD18F, ZD21F, ZD25F, ZD28F

| | | | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | Dof | | | | | | |
|-----|---|---------|----|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--------------|----|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Ref. Page | | |
| 16 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | | 0 |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 | 9) |
| 17 | Radiator hose and clamp | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 58 | | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 | |
| 18 | Hydraulic | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 59 | | |
| 10 | hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 | |
| 40 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | | @ |
| 19 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *4 | W W |
| 20 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 59 | | |
| 21 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500Hr | 61 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000Hr | 61 | *3 | @ |
| 23 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 61 | | |
| 24 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 61 | | |
| 25 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 | |
| 26 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 | | |
| 27 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 63 | | |
| 28 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 64 | | |
| 29 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 | | |

IMPORTANT:

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

LUBRICANTS

| Place | | Capacities | | | Lubricants | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Flace | ZD18F | ZD21F | ZD25F, ZD28F | | Lubricarits | | | |
| Fuel | 30 | L (7.9 U.S. ga | als.) | No.2-D diesel fue No.1-D diesel fue -10 °C (14 °F) | el el if temperature is below | | | |
| Coolant | 2.6 L (2.7 | | 4.0 L (4.23 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water v | with anti-freeze | | | |
| Recovery tank | 0.25 | L (0.26 U.S. | qts.) | | | | | |
| Engine crankcase | 3.2 L (3.4 U.S.qts.)* | 3.5 L (3.7 U.S.qts.)* | 3.4 L (3.6 U.S.qts.)* | (77 °F) 0 to 25 °CSAE (32 to 77 °F) | | | | |
| Transmission case | 3.2 | L (3.4 U.S.q | ts.) | | | | | |
| Transmission case with filter & hose | 4 | L (4.2 U.S.qts | S.) | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 | | | | |
| Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 1.8 L | (1.9 U.S.qts.) | each | KUBOTA UDT o 80-90 gear oil | r SUPER UDT fluid*1 or SAE | | | |
| Mower gear box | 0.4 | L (0.4 U.S.q | ts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classif | ication: more than GL-3) | | | |
| Greasing | No. | of greasing p | oints | Capacity | Type of grease | | | |
| Motion control lever boss | | 2 | | Until grease | Multipurpose Grease | | | |
| Motion control lever | | 2 | | overflows | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB). | | | |
| King Pin | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Center Pin | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Front wheel | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Front lift arm | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Universal joint | | 3 | | | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Cable (throttle) | | 2 | | Moderate amount | • Oil | | | |
| [MOWER] | | | | Until grease overflows | Multipurpose Grease NLGI-2 OR | | | |
| Universal joint | | 3 | | overnows | NLGI-2 OR NLGI-1 (GC-LB). | | | |
| Three spindle shafts | | 3 | | | | | | |
| Belt tension pulley | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Belt tension pivot | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Front Anti Scalp Roller (Pro Deck) | | 2 | | | | | | |
| Front Anti Scalp Roller Pivot Boss (Pro Deck) | | | | | | | | |

ZD18F, ZD21F, ZD25F, ZD28F

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT:

To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

NOTE

• Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.

Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):

KUBOTA Original Transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

ZD221

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

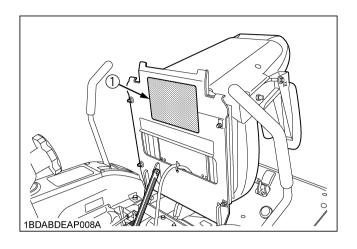
| | 11 | | | 30 100 130 200 230 300 330 400 430 300 300 | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | |
|-----|---|---------|----|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 54 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 55 | | |
| 3 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 58 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 56 | | |
| 5 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 59 | | |
| 6 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 57 | | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 46 | | |
| 8 | Mower gear | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | |
| | box oil | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 54 | | |
| 9 | Greasing (except mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | |
| 10 | Oiling | Oil | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 48 | | |
| | Air cleaner primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | *1 | |
| 11 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 60 | | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 60 | | |
| 12 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | | @ |
| | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 59 | *2 | |
| 13 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *2 | |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | | |
| 15 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | *2 | |
| 16 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 52 | | |

ZD221

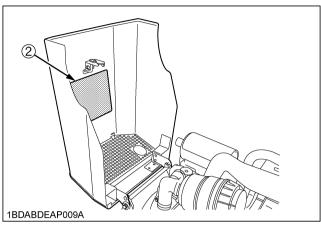
| | | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | | | |
|-----|---|---------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 55 | | |
| | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *2 | |
| 18 | Hydraulic | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 56 | | |
| | hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *2 | |
| 19 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 57 | | @ |
| | make an inte | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *4 | |
| 20 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500Hr | 60 | *3 | @ |
| 21 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000Hr | 60 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 61 | | |
| 23 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 60 | | |
| 24 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 61 | *2 | |
| 25 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 | | |
| 26 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 62 | | |
| 27 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 62 | | |
| 28 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 | | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



ZD221



(1) Part No. K3131-6552-4 (ENGLISH)

| | | | PERIODIC SERVICE CH | HAI | ₹T | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|--|-----|----------------|--------------|--|
| INTERVAL | | REC | OMMENDED SERVICE * | | INTERV | AL | RECOMMENDED SERVICE ** |
| | | 1. Tire pr | essure, wear, or damage. | П | | CHECK | Mower gear box oil/ Safety device |
| | | Engine recove | d water leakage from machine and mower e and transmission oil, radiator and my tank codant and fuel level. oe to machine body, fightness of | E | 50 Hr. | 0L | Throttle cable (2 places) / Motion control lever pivot bushing and contact position (2 places each) Mower lift cable (1 place) |
| | CHECK | all bolt | ts, nuts and pins, etc. r blades and belt for wear or damage. | | | GREASE | Front axle and wheel (4 places) / Universal joint(3 places) / Seat adjuster (2 places) / Parking brake lock pedal |
| DAILY | | 6. Parkin | g brake, speed control levers, all | V | | CHECK | Fuel filter element / Fuel line / Battery condition |
| | | | switches and easy checker functions. | ١, | 100 Hr. | CLEAN | Air cleaner primary element |
| | | | of the exhaust fumes, abnormal noise brations | | | ADJUST | Fan belt / Parking brake ☆ |
| | | | or screen and core, panel screen. | + | 150 Hr. | CHANGE | Mower gear box oil |
| | CLEAN | | iner primary element and mower deck. | ŀ | | CHECK | Radiator hose and clamp / Hydraulic hose / Intake Air Line |
| | | Mower | U-igint(3 places)/ | ŀΕ | 200 Hr. | REPLACE | Engine oil filter / Transmission oil filter |
| | GREASE | | shaft(3 places)/ Belt tension | | 200111. | CHANGE | Engine oil |
| | | | 1 place)/ Belt tension pivot(1 place) | 4 | | ADJUST | Motion control lever pivot |
| FIRST 50 Hr. | | | Engine & Transmission oil filters (2 places | | | CLEAN | Transmission strainer |
| [BREAK-IN] (MUST BE | | | Engine oil | ⊣R | 400 Hr. | REPLACE | Fuel filter element |
| FIRST 400 Hr | | CLEAN | Transmission strainer | 1., | | CHANGE | Transmission & Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid |
| MUST BE DONE.) | | CHANGE | Transmission & Rear axle gear case(RH & LH) fluid | | 1500 Hr. ☆ | | Fuel Injection Nozzle Injection Pressure |
| | | | | 4 | 3000 Hr. ☆ | | Injection Pump |
| | | | | V | | CLEAN | Radiator |
| ★ : Required mon | | | | 1 | 1 year | REPLACE | Air cleaner both elements |
| A . Hegairea mor | 01001111 | | 1100010 | | | CHANGE | Coolant |
| Approximate fluid | capac | ities. | | | 2 year | REPLACE * | Radiator hose and clamp / Hydraulic hose / Fuel line / Mower gear box oil seal / Intake Air Line (if necessary) |
| | | | ZD221 (D782) | Ti | re pressure ar | nd tighte | ning torque recommendation. |
| Engine | | | 3.5L (3.70qts.) | | Front | 13x 5 O- | 6 276 KPa (40 psi) Ensure smooth rotation of |
| Radiator / Reserve | ank | 2.1L (2.2 | 2qts.) / 0.25L(0.26qts.) | | TIOIL | 13x 3.0- | wheel. <do not="" over="" tighten.=""></do> |
| Transmission | | | 7.5L(7.9qts.) | Г | Rear | 23x10.5- | 12 140 KPa (20 psi) 65-75 Nm(48-55 ft · lbs) |
| lower gear box 0.15L(0.16qts.) | | | 0.15L(0.16qts.) | | Linear | 23x10.5- | 12 140 NF8 (20 pbs) 60-70 NM(40-00 ft * 106) |

1BDABDEAP033A

(2) Part No. K3131-6553-4 (SPANISH)



1BDABDEAP034A

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| Place | Capacities | | Lubricants | | |
|---|------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Fiace | ZD221 | | Lubricants | | |
| Fuel | 23 L (6.1 U.S. gals.) | • No.2-D diesel fuel • No.1-D diesel fuel -10 °C (14 °F) | l I if temperature is below | | |
| Coolant | 2.1 L (2.2 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water w | ith anti franza | | |
| Recovery tank | 0.25 L (0.26 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water wi | iiii anii-neeze | | |
| Engine crankcase | 3.5 L (3.7 U.S.qts.) | (77 °F) 0 to 25 °CSAE (32 to 77 °F) | | | |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 7.5 L (7.9 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or | SUPER UDT fluid*1 | | |
| Mower gear box | 0.15 L (0.16 U.S.qts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classific | eation: more than GL-3) | | |
| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | |
| Front axle | 2 | Until grease | Multi purpose | | |
| Front wheel | 2 | overflows | EP2 Grease (NLGI Grade No. 2) | | |
| Parking brake lock pedal | 1 | | , | | |
| Front lift arm | 2 | | | | |
| Universal joint | 3 | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | | | | |
| Cable (throttle cable, mower lift cable) | 3 | Moderate amount | • Oil | | |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | 6 | | | | |
| [MOWER] | | Until grease | Multi purpose | | |
| Universal joint | 3 | overflows | EP2 Grease (NLGI Grade No. 2) | | |
| Three spindle shafts | 3 | | , , , | | |
| Belt tension pulley | 1 | | | | |
| Belt tension pivot | 1 | | | | |
| Anti scalp roller | 1 | | | | |
| Front anti scalp roller pivot boss | 2 | | | | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

ZD221

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.

○ : Recommendable X : Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Lubricating oil class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | IXemark |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | Х | |

- ☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.
- The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this machine.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ or elevations above 1500 m.
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 ℃.

◆ Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

• Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

ZD321, 323, 326, 331

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| NI - | lta ma | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | | | |
|------|---|---------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 63 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 64 | | |
| 3 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 67 | | |
| 4 | Transmission oil filter [HST] | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 65 | | |
| 5 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 68 | | |
| 6 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 66 | | |
| 7 | Front axle pivot | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 66 | | |
| 8 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 54 | | |
| 9 | Mower gear | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 55 | | |
| | box oil | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 62 | | |
| 10 | Greasing (except mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 55 | | |
| 11 | Throttle Cable | Oil | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 57 | | |
| | Air cleaner primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 58 | *1 | |
| 12 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 69 | | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 69 | | |
| 13 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 58 | | @ |
| | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 68 | *2 | • |
| 14 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 58 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | |
| 15 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 59 | | |
| 16 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 59 | *2 | |

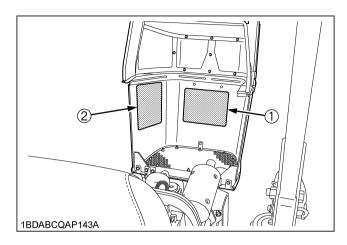
ZD321, 323, 326, 331

| | | | Indication hour meter (Hr) 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 550 600 After | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | | | | |
|-----|---|---------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 17 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 61 | | |
| 18 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 64 | | |
| | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | |
| 19 | Hydraulic | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 65 | | |
| | hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | |
| 20 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 67 | | @ |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *4 | 0 |
| 21 | Fuel injection nozzle injection pressure | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1500Hr | 68 | *3 | @ |
| 22 | Injection pump | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 3000Hr | 68 | *3 | @ |
| 23 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 69 | | |
| 24 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 69 | | |
| 25 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 71 | *2 | |
| 26 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | | |
| 27 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 72 | | |
| 28 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 73 | | |
| 29 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 74 | | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related critical parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL

ZD321, 323, 326, 331



(1) Part No. K3191-6552-1 (ENGLISH)

| PERIODIC SER | | | | | | /10 | CE CH | ΗA | RT | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|------------|----------|-------|--------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| INTER\ | /AL | RECO | DMME | NDED SE | RVICE X | Г | INTER | RV | AL | R | ECOMMEN | DED SERVICE ※ |
| | | 1. Tire | pressure, | wear, or dam | age. | Г | | | CHECK | · Mow | ergearbox oil/Sa | ety device |
| | | 2. Oil ar 3. Engi | nd water lea ne and tr | akage from mac ansmission o | hine and mower. il, radiator and | E | 50 Hr. | | OIL | | | / Motion control lever pivot sition(2 places each) |
| | CHECK | 4. Dam | agé to ma | coolant and achine body, to and pins. etc. | ightness of | | | | GREASE | | t axle and wheel(5 adjuster(2 places) | places)/ Universal joint(3 places)/ |
| | J | 5. Mow | er blades | and belt for w | ear or damage. | ١ | | | CHECK | Fuel | filter element / Fue | l line / Battery condition |
| DAILY | | | | , speed contro | | V | 100 H | | CLEAN | | leaner primary eler | |
| | | safet | ty switche | s and easy ch | ecker functions. abnormal noise | ľ | | | ADJUST | • Fan | belt / Parking brake | r shr |
| | | | r or the ex vibrations | | aonormai noise | | 150 H | lr. | CHANGE | · Mow | er gear box oil | |
| | CLEAN | Radial | tor screen | and core, pan | el screen, id mower deck. | Ļ | | | CHECK | | ator hose and clam e Air Line | p / Hydraulic hose / |
| | | | | 3 places)/ | ia ilionali acon. | ŀΕ | 200 H | lr. | REPLACE | • Engi | ne oil filter / HST ra | nsmission oil filter |
| | GREASE | Spino | ile shaft(3 | 3 places)/ Belt | | | | | CHANGE | • Engi | ne oil | |
| | | pulley | y(1 place) | V Belt tension | pivot(1 place) | | | | ADJUST | • Fron | t axle pivot / Motion | control lever pivot |
| FIRST 50 | | | • Engine | | | | 400 H | | REPLACE | Fuel | filter element / Hyo | raulic oil filter |
| [BREAK-IN] (MUST I | BE DONE.) | REPLACE | Engine 8 | & Transmission | oil filters (3 places | R | | | CHANGE | | | xle gear case(RH & LH) fluid |
| FIRST 10 | | | Front ax | | | ١'` | 1500 H | lr. ☆ | CHECK | Fuel | Injection Nozzle In | jection Pressure |
| (MUST BE DO | ONE.) | ADVOOL | 11011100 | ac proc | | | 3000 H | lr.☆ | CHECK | | tion Pump | |
| FIRST 40 | | CHANGE | Transn | | | | | | CLEAN | Radi | ator | |
| (MUST BE DO | ONE.) | OF II II I O C | Rear a: | xle gear case | (RH & LH) fluid | \ <u>\</u> | 1 ye | | REPLACE | • Air c | leaner both elemer | ts |
| ※ : See Op | | | | | | ľ | | | CHANGE | · Cool | ant | |
| ☆:Should ★:Require | be serv d more | iced by often in | KUBO n dusty | TA Dealer. conditions. | | | 2 ye | ar | REPLACE ☆ | | | p / Hydraulic hose / Fuel line / I / Intake Air Line (if necessary) |
| Approximat | e fluid | capac | ities. | L | ınit:L(qts.) | Т | ire pres | sure | e and | tighte | ning torque red | ommendation. |
| | ZD321(D7 | '82) ZD3 | 23(D902) | ZD326(D1005) | ZD331(D1305) | Г | Front | | 15x 6.0 | - 6 | 160 KPa (23 psi) | Ensure smooth rotation of |
| Engine | 3 | .5(3.70) | | 3.9(4.1) | 5.7(6.0) | | Front | 15x | 6.0- 6(NC | FLAT) | NO NEED | wheel. <do not="" over="" tighten.=""></do> |
| Radiator | 2 | .7(2.85) | | 3.5(3 | 3.70) | Г | Dane | - 2 | 26x10.5 | -12 | 400 KD KZ 3 | 400 5 400 0 11 100 0 00 0 0 11 11 |
| Transmission | | | 12.1(| 12.8) | | | Rear | - 2 | 26x12.0 | -12 | 120 KPa (17 psi) | 108.5-130.2 Nm(80.0-96.0 ft · lbs) |
| Reserve tank | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mower gear box | 0.4(0.42) | | | | | | | | | | | |

1BDABCQAP1530

(2) Part No. K3191-6553-1 (SPANISH)

| | | | | LA DE SERVICIO | _ | | | 1.0 | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|---|----------|----------|--------------------|----------------|---------|--|--|
| INTERV | ALO | | | RECOMENDADO ※ | \perp | INTER | VALO | | | | COMENDADO ※ |
| | | 2. Fugas | de aceit | ste y daño de los neumáticos. e y agua de la máquina y del | | | REVISA | ۱ ۱٬ | Dispo | sitivo de segu | |
| | | 3. Aceite | éspedes. e del mo | tor, fluido de transmisión, I tanque de recuperación v | | 50 Hr. | ACEITA | n, | de cont | rol de movimiento y | o(2lugares)/Buje de pivote de la pa posicion de contacto(2 lugares cada |
| | | nivel o | de comb | rustible. oceria de la máquina, aiuste | | | ENGRASA | n l | Regu | llador del asie | |
| | REVISAR | de tod 5. Hojas | os los pe de cort | rnos, tuercas y pines, étc. ar, desgaste o daño de la | | 100 Hr | REVISA | ` | Condi | ción de la bateria | |
| DIARIO | | correa | a del cor | tacéspedes. | C | TOU HI | LIWII IA | | | | del filtro de aire ★ |
| 20000 | | 6. Freno | de esta | cionamiento, palancas de ocidad, todos los | 1 | | AJUSTA | | | | r / Freno de estacionamient |
| | | interru | intores o | le seguridad y funciones | | 150 Hr | CAMBIA | | | | cambios del cortacéspede |
| | | para u 7. Color | ina fácil del hu | inspección. mo del escape, ruido v | A | | REVISA | ` I | hidráu | lico / Linea de tor | |
| | | | | anormales. | J., | 200 Hr | | | | | / Filtro de aceite de la transmisión [i |
| | Filtro del radiador, centro del rad IMPIAR filtro del panel y elemento primar | | | | | 200 HI | CAMBIA | | | e del motor | |
| | LIMPIAR | filtro | le aire. | · · | ח | | AJUSTA | ١, | Pivot | | a de control de movimiento |
| | ENGRASAR | - Junta i | universal husillo/3l | del cortacéspedes(3lugares) ugares)/Polea de tensión de la | | | REB/PLAZ | | | | le combustible / |
| | | | Ilugari/Piv | ote de tensión de la correa(1lugar | | 400 Hr | | | | del aceite hid | |
| PRIMERAS (Uso inicial | | CAMBIAR | Aceit | | ۵ | 400111 | CAMBIA | | | de la caja de tra e IZQ.) | nsmision y cambio del eje poste |
| (Debe hacer | se) | REEMPLAZAR | | misión (3lugares) | | 1500 Hr. | | | | | la boquilla de inyección de combu |
| PRIMERAS | 100 hrs. | | | | 1 | 3000 Hr. | REVISA | ₹ • | Bomb | oa de inyecció | n |
| (Debe hacer | se) | AJUSTAR | - Pivot | e del eje frontal | | | LIMPIA | | | | |
| PRIMERAS - | 400 hre | | . Childre | de la caja de transmisión v | 1 | 1 año | REENPLAZ | | Ambo | os elementos f | iltro de aire |
| (Debe hacer | | CAMBIAR | cambic | del eie posterior(DER, e IZQ. | il. | | CAMBIA | | | gerante | |
| | l Manual de mante | L del Opera nimiento o | dor para | obtener más información. porcionarlo un distribuidor | 1 | 2 años | s REENPLAZ | R | Mana | uera y abrazade: uera del sistema del aceite de la c | a del radiador / hidráulico / Linea de combustil aja de cambios del cortacéspe |
| de KUBOT | 'A | | | | | | | | Linea | de toma de aire | si es necesario) |
| | | | | ndiciones polvorosas. | _ | | d==14+ - | | | | diama commanda microstr |
| Capacidades o | | | | nidad:L(cuartos de galón) | Ľ | ecomen | | | | | ticos y par de ajuste. |
| | | | | ZD326(D1005) ZD331(D1305) | Ι. | Frontal | 15x 6 | | | 60 KPa (23 psi) | Asegure rotación libre de la ru |
| Motor | | 3.5 (3.7 | | 3.9 (4.1) 5.7 (6.0) | 1' | rontal | 15x 6 (No pinch | .U- 6 ada n | finana) | Vinguna necesidad | |
| Radiador | 1 - | 2.7 (2.8 | | 3.5 (3.70) | \vdash | | 26x10 | | | | |
| Fransmisión Fangue de reserv | | | | (12.8) | P | osterior | 26x12 | | | 20 KPa (17 psi) | 108.5-130.2 Nm(80.0-96.0 pies |
| ranque de reserv Caia de cambio | | | | | _ | | EVA 12 | | | 20 111 u (11 pai) | l |
| caja de cambio: del cortacéspede | š l | | 0.4 | (0.42) | | | | | | | |

1BDABCQAP1540

LUBRICANTS, FUEL AND COOLANT

| | | С | apacities | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Place | ZD321 [N] | ZD323 | ZD326 [S, P, RP] | ZD331 [P, RP, LP] | l | ubricants | | | | |
| Fuel | | 49 L (1 | 2.9 U.S. gals.) | | No.2-D diesel fuel No.1-D diesel fuel -10 °C (14 °F) | if temperature is below | | | | |
| Coolant | 2.7 L (2.85 | U.S.qts.) | 3.5 L (3.7 | 0 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water wit | h anti freeze | | | | |
| Recovery tank | | 0.25 L | (0.26 U.S.qts.) | | - i resii cleari water wit | ii aiiii-ii eeze | | | | |
| Engine crankcase | 3.5 L (U.S.q | | 3.9 L (4.1 U.S.qts.)* | 5.7 L (6.0 U.S.qts.)* | (77 °F) 0 to 25 °CSAE2 (32 to 77 °F) | | | | | |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | | 12.1 L | (12.8 U.S.qts.) | | KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid*1 | | | | | |
| Mower gear box | | 0.4 L | (0.4 U.S.qts.) | | SAE90 gear oil (API service classifica | ation: more than GL-3) | | | | |
| Greasing | | No. of g | reasing points | 3 | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | |
| King Pin | | | 2 | | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease (NLCL Grade No. 2) | | | | |
| Center Pin | | | 1 | | overflows | (NLGI Grade No.2) | | | | |
| Front wheel | | | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Front lift arm | | | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | | | 6 | | | | | | | |
| Universal joint | | | 3 | | | | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | | | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Cable (throttle) | | | 2 | | Moderate amount | • Oil | | | | |
| [MOWER] | | | | | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease | | | | |
| Universal joint | | | 3 | | overflows | (NLGI Grade No.2) | | | | |
| Three spindle shafts | | | 3 | | | | | | | |
| Belt tension pulley | | | 1 | |] | | | | | |
| Belt tension pivot | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Front anti scalp roller pivot boss | | | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Front anti scalp roller | | | 2 | | | | | | | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT:

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

ZD321, 323, 326, 331

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and Proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above:
 - With the emission control now in effect, the CF-4 and CG-4 lubricating oils have been developed for use of a low-sulfur fuel on on-road vehicle engines. When an off-road vehicle engine runs on a high-sulfur fuel, it is advisable to employ the "CF or better" lubricating oil with a high Total Base Number (TBN). If the "CF-4, CG-4, CH-4 or CI-4" lubricating oil is used with a high-sulfur fuel, change the lubricating oil at shorter intervals. (approximately half)
 - Lubricating oil recommended when a low-sulfur or high-sulfur fuel is employed.

: Recommendable X: Not Recommendable

| Lubricating oil class | Fu | ıel | Remark |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| Lubricating on class | Low-sulfur | High-sulfur | - IXemaix |
| CF | 0 | 0 | TBN ≧ 10 |
| CF-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CG-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CH-4 | ○☆ | Х | |
| CI-4 | 0 | Х | |

- ☆: Class CF-4, CG-4 and CH-4 engine oils cannot be used on EGR (Exhaust Gas Re-circulation) type engines.
- The CJ-4 engine oil is intended for DPF (Diesel Particulate Filter) type engines, and cannot be used on this machine.

Fuel:

- Cetane number of 45 minimum. Cetane number greater than 50 is preferred, especially for temperatures below -20 ℃ or elevations above 1500 m.
- If diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 0.5% sulfur content is used, reduce the service interval for engine oil and filter by 50%.
- DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0%.
- Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended.
- No.2-D is a distillate fuel of lower volatility for engines in industrial and heavy mobile service. (SAE J313 JUN87)
- Since this engine adopts EPA Tier 4 and Interim Tier 4 standards, the use of low sulfur fuel or ultra low sulfur fuel is mandatory in EPA regulated area (North America). Therefore, please use No.2-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.2-D, or use No.1-D S500 or S15 diesel fuel as an alternative to No.1-D if outside air temperature is below -10 ℃.

◆ Transmission oil:

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid** for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

Indicated capacities of water and oil are manufacturer's estimate.

MAINTENANCE ZG124E, ZG127E, ZG123S, ZG127S

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

[ZG124E, ZG127E]

| No. | Items | | | | | | | | | Indic | ation h | nour m | eter (H | Hr) | | | | | Ref. | |
|------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|----------|----|
| INO. | items | | | 5 | 25 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 1 | Engine oi | il | Change | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr or every 1 year | 42 55 | *1 |
| 2 | Engine oi | l filter | Replace | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr or every 1 year | 43 55 | *1 |
| 3 | Transaxle | e oil filter | Replace | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 53 | |
| 4 | Transaxle | e fluid | Change | | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 54 | |
| 5 | Engine st | art system | Check | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 39 | |
| 6 | OPC syst | tem | Check | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 40 | |
| | | Precleaner element | Clean | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25Hr or every 1 year | 36 | *2 |
| 7 | Air | (only ZG124E) | Replace | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr or every 1 year | 45 55 | |
| 1 | cleaner | Air cleaner | Clean | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25Hr or every 1 year | 37 | *2 |
| | | element | Replace | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr or every 1 year | 45 55 | |
| | Carbon c | anister air | Check | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 41 | |
| 8 | filter | ariister aii | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *3 |
| | | | Check | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 47 | |
| 9 | Fuel filter | | Replace | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr or every 1 year | 47 | *3 |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 47 | |
| | . 401 11110 | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *3 |
| 11 | Battery co | ondition | Check | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 48 | |
| 12 | Throttle o | able | Adjust | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | |
| 13 | Muffler ar Arrester (| nd Spark if equipped) | Check | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr or every 1 year | 44 55 | |

| No. | Items | | | | | | | | Indic | ation h | our m | eter (l | Hr) | | | | | Ref. | |
|------|------------------------|---------|---|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|------|----------|
| INO. | items | | 5 | 25 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 14 | Spark plug | Check | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 46 | |
| 14 | Spark plug | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 55 | |
| 15 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 52 | |
| 13 | Tryuraulic Hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *3 |
| 16 | Engine breather hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *4 |
| 17 | Engine shroud | Clean | | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr or every 1 year | 45 | |
| 18 | Electric clutch | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 54 | |
| 19 | Combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *5 | 55 | |
| 20 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 56 | |
| 21 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as required | 57 | |
| 22 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 58 | |
| 23 | Engine valve clearance | Check | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 56 | *4 *6 |

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done every 50 hours or every 1 year if using a standard oil filter.
 - If using a high-efficiency oil filter, it may be extended to every 100 hours or every 1 year.
 - A genuine KUBOTA oil filter is a high-efficiency oil filter.
 - *2 This maintenance should be done daily or more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 25 hours or every 1 year in normal conditions.
 - *3 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *4 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *5 On every after 500 Hr, clean it if necessary.
 - *6 Not required unless engine performance problems are noted.

[ZG123S, ZG127S]

| | l., | - | | | | | | | lı | ndicati | on hou | ır met | er (Hr) | | | | | Ref. | |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|--------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|--------------------------------|----------|----|
| No. | Items | | | 25 | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 1 | Engine oil | | Change | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 44 | |
| 2 | Engine oil | filter | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | |
| 3 | Transaxle | oil filter | Replace | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 53 | |
| 4 | Transaxle | fluid | Change | | | 0 | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 54 | |
| 5 | Engine sta | rt system | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 39 | |
| 6 | OPC syste | m | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 40 | |
| | | Precleaner | Clean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 25Hr | 36 | *1 |
| 7 | Air cleaner | element | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr or every 1 year | 45 55 | |
| | Clearlei | Air cleaner | Clean | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 40 | |
| | | element | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr or every 1 year | 45 55 | |
| 8 | Carbon ca | nister air | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 41 | *2 |
| | filter | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | _ |
| 9 | Fuel filter | | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 47 | |
| | | | Replace | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 47 | *2 |
| 10 | Fuel line | | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 47 | |
| | | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *2 |
| 11 | Battery cor | ndition | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 48 | |
| 12 | Throttle ca | ble | Adjust | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | |
| 13 | Muffler and Arrester (if | • | Check | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr or every 1 year | 44 55 | |
| 14 | Spark plug | ı | Check | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 46 | |
| • • • | оран ріад | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 55 | |
| 15 | Hydraulic h | nose | Check | | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 52 | |
| 10 | TiyaraanoT | 1000 | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *2 |
| 16 | Engine bre | ather hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 56 | *3 |
| 17 | Engine shr | oud | Clean | | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 45 | |
| 18 | Electric clu | itch | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 54 | |
| 19 | Combustio | n chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *4 | 55 | |
| 20 | Fuse | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 56 | |
| 21 | Blade | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 57 | |
| 22 | Mower bel | t | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 58 | |

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily or more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 25 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 On every after 500 Hr, clean it if necessary.

- GASOLINE ENGINE EMISSION RELATED MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:
 - 1. Non-warranty maintenance, repair, or replacement of the emission control devices and systems should be performed by a qualified repair establishment or individual which has the experience and equipment to perform such work.
 - See the Emissions Warranty Statement.
 - 2. To ensure the best quality and reliability, use new KUBOTA Genuine parts or their equivalents for repair and replacement, whenever you have maintenance done.

LUBRICANTS AND FUEL

| Place | | Сара | cities | | Lubricants |
|--|--------|-------------|-------------|--------|--|
| 1 lace | ZG124E | ZG123S | ZG127E | ZG127S | Lubricants |
| Fuel | | 16 L (4.2 l | J.S. gals.) | | Automobile unleaded or regular gasoline Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher |
| Engine crankcase | | 1.8 L (1.9 | U.S.qts.)*1 | | ● Engine oil: API service Classification SG, SH, SJ or higher Above 10 °C (50 °F)SAE30 Between -18 °C (0 °F) to 38 °C (100 °F)SAE10W-30 Below 0 °C (32 °F)SAE5W-30 |
| Transmission case with filter, hose and tank (RH & LH) | | 4.8 L (5.1 | U.S.qts.) | | Engine oil: API service Classification SL SAE20W-50 |

Note *1 Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - Synthetic oil meeting the listed classifications may be used after 50 hours of run time.

◆ Fuel:

- Clean, fresh, unleaded gasoline.
- A minimum of 87 octane / 87AKI (90 RON).
- Gasoline with up to 10% ethanol (gasohol) or up to 15% MTBE (methyl tertiary butyl ether) is acceptable.
- Do not use unapproved gasoline, such as E85. Do not mix oil in gasoline or modify the engine to run on alternate fuels. This will damage the engine components and **void the engine warranty**.
- This engine is certified to operate on gasoline. The emissions control system for this engine is EM (Engine Modifications).
- High Altitude:
 - At altitudes over 5,000 feet (1524 meters), a minimum 85 octane / 85 AKI (89 RON) gasoline is acceptable. To remain emissions compliant, high altitude adjustment is required. Operation without this adjustment will cause decreased performance, increased fuel consumption, and increased emissions.
 - Operation of the engine at altitudes below 2,500 feet (762 meters) with the high altitude kit is not recommended.
- Indicated capacity of fuel is manufacture's estimate.

MAINTENANCE ZG222, ZG227

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indic | ation h | nour m | eter (I | Hr) | | | | Ref. | | |
|------|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----------|-----|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100Hr | 49 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 58 | | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 60 | | |
| 4 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 400Hr | 62 | | Ī |
| 5 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 61 | | |
| 6 | Mower goar box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 46 | | Ī |
| 0 | Mower gear box oil | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 57 | | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 45 | | Ť |
| 8 | Greasing (without mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 46 | | Ī |
| 9 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | Ť |
| | Air cleaner primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 49 | *1 | T |
| 10 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 63 | | (|
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 63 | | 1 |
| 11 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 52 | | T |
| 11 | Fuel filter element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 62 | *2 | 1 |
| 10 | Fuelline | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 52 | | T. |
| 12 | Fuel line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 | ۱ (|
| 13 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | *2 | Ī |
| 14 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 54 | | Ť |
| 15 | Engine shroud panel | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | *2 | Ť |
| 16 | Engine oil cooler fins | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | *1 *2 | |
| 17 | Fuel filter bowl | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 56 | | |
| 18 | Throttle cable | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 57 | | |
| 19 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 58 | | |
| 20 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 59 | | |
| | Tryaradilo 1103G | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 |] |
| 21 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | | |
| _ ' | make all life | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *4 |] |
| 22 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 60 | | |
| 23 | Engine shroud | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | *3 | |
| 24 | Combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 63 | *3 | Ī |
| 25 | Valve seats (relap) | Clean | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 63 | *3 | Ť |
| 26 | Valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 63 | *3 | Ť |

ZG222, ZG227

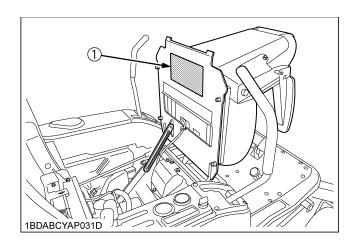
| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indic | ation h | our m | eter (ŀ | Hr) | | | | Ref. | | |
|------|-------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|-------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----|--|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 27 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 63 | *2 | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 | | |
| 29 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 65 | | |
| 30 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 66 | | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 66 | | |

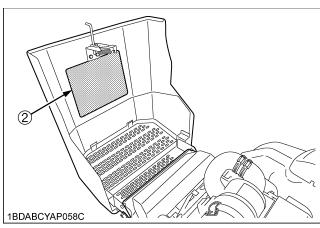
- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road and California small off-road engine emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction.
 Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

ZG222, ZG227

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL





(1) Part No. K3271-6551- △ (ENGLISH)

| | | | PEF | RIODIC SERVICE O | H | ART | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------|------------------------------|--|----|-----------|-----|---------------|----------------|--|--|
| INTERVAL | | RECO | MMENDED | SERVICE * | Τ | INTER | VAL | | RE | COMMENDED SERVIC | E * |
| | | 1. Tire | ressure, w | ear, or damage. | Т | | | CHECK | | er gear box oil/ Saf | |
| | | 3. Engir 4. Dam | e and tran | age from machine and mower. smission oil and fuel level. hine body, tightness of d pins. etc. | Ε | 50 Hr. | | OIL | bush | ning and contact pos | Motion control lever pivot sition(2 places each) / Choke cable(2 places) |
| | CHECK | 5. Maw | er blades a | nd belt for wear or damage. peed control levers, all | | | | GREASE | Sea | t adjuster(2 places) | places)/ Universal joint(3 places)/ / Parking brake lock pedal |
| DAILY | | safet | switches: | and easy checker functions. | l | | | CHECK | • Fuel | filter element / Fue | l line / Battery condition |
| | | and v | ibrations. | aust fumes, abnormal noise | ۷ | 100 Hr. | | CLEAN | | ne shroud panels 🖈 I filter bowl | r / Engine oil cooler fins / |
| | Net screen, air cleaner primary eleme | | | | | | | CHANGE | • Engi | ne oil ♦ | |
| | (LEN) mower deck and bottom rubber plate. • Engine cooling area. | | | | | | | ADJUST | | ttle cable / Parking | brake ☆ |
| | \vdash | | r U-ioint/3 | | - | 150 Hr. | | CHANGE | | er gear box oil | |
| | GREASE | Spino | le shaft(| 3 places)/ Belt tension Belt tension pivot(1 place) | E | | | CHECK | Intal | ke Air Line | d gap / Hydraulic hose / |
| FIRST 50 Hr. | _ | CHANGE | · Engine of | | 1 | 200 Hr. | | CLEAN | • Engi | ne shroud ☆ / Tran | smission strainer |
| [BREAK-IN] (MUST BI | E DONE) | | | Transmission oil filters (2 places) | 1 | | | REPLACE | | ne oil filter / Transm | |
| FIRST 200 Hr. | | | | | R | | | ADJUST | | on control lever pivo | ot |
| (MUST BE DONE.) | | CLEAN | Transmis | sion strainer | 11 | 400 Hr. | | REPLACE | | filter element | |
| FIRST 400 Hr. | | CHANGE | Transmis | sinn & nnis | 1 | 400111. | | CHANGE | | | de gear case(RH & LH) fluid |
| (MUST BE DONE.) | | CHANGE | Rear axle | gear case(RH & LH) fluid | | 500 Hr. | | CLEAN | | | / Valve seats (relap) ☆ |
| * : See Operato | r'e Mar | ual in de | taile | | · | | | ADJUST | | e clearance 🖈 | |
| ☆ : Should be se | erviced | by KUBO | TA Deale | r. | Y | 1 yea | ar | REPLACE | | leaner both elemen | |
| ★ : Required mo | Should be serviced by KUBOTA Dealer. Required more often in dusty conditions. More frequently under severe conditions. | | | | | 2 year | ar | REPLACE 12 | Hydi Intal | aulic hose / Fuel lin ke Air Line (if neces | e / Mower gear box oil seal / sary) |
| Approximate | oximate fluid capacities. | | | | Ti | ire press | ure | and ti | ghteni | ng torque recon | nmendation. |
| | ZG222(KGZ770) ZG227(KGZ770) | | | | Г | Front | | 13x 5.0- | . 6 | 276 KPa (40 psi) | Ensure smooth rotation of |
| Engine | 1 | .8L(1.9q | s.) | 2.0L(2.1qts.) | | HOIL | | 100.0.0 | | 210 KF a (40 poi) | wheel. <do not="" over="" tighten.=""></do> |
| Transmission | | .5L(7.9q | | 7.5L(7.9qts.) | Г | Rear | | 23x10.5 | -12 | 140 KPa (20 psi) | 48-56 Nm(35.4-41.3 ft · lbs) |
| Mower gear box | 0. | 15L(0.16 | qts.) | 0.15L(0.16qts.) | | 11001 | | 2010.0 | | (20 pos) | |

1BDABCYAP083A

(2) Part No. K3271-6552-△ (SPANISH)

| INTER' | /ALO | SER\ | ICIO R | ECOMENDADO * | Т | INTER | 2// | AI O | SE | RVICIO RECOM | ENDADO ** |
|--|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-----|-----------|------|------------------|------------------|--|---|
| | | Presión Escape | n, desgas de com | ite y daño de los neumáticos. bustible y aceite de la | T | | | FEVISAR | Aceit | | pios del cortacéspedes / |
| | | 3. Aceite v nivel | de comb | r, fluido de transmisión | | 50 hr. | , | ACETAR | de co • Cable | introl de movimiento y de elevación de la sega | (2lugares)/Buje de pivote de la palanca posición de contacto(2 lugares cada un dora(1lugar)/Cable de estrangulador(2lugar |
| | REVISAR | de toda 5. Hojas correa | is los per de cortar, del corta | nos, tuercas y pines, etc. desgaste o daño de la céspedes. | | | 8 | ENGRASAR | | ontal y rueda(4lugar ulador del asiento(2l parcamiento | es) / Junta universal(3lugares)/ ugares) / Pedal de bloqueo del freno |
| DIARIO | | control | de veloc | onamiento, palancas de idad, todos los | C | | 1 | FEVSAR | | ento de filtro de com dición de la bateria | bustible / Linea de combustible / |
| | interruptores de seguridad y funcior para una fácil inspección. 7. Color del humo del escape, ruido y vibraciones anormales. • Parrilla del neto, elemento principio | | | | | 100 hr | ۱. | LNPAR | del n | | o de aire * / Paneles de cobertura efrigeración de aceite del motor / stible |
| | - | | | | A | | | PAREMAC | | e del motor 🕈 | |
| | | filtro de | aire, pla | staforma de corte y placa | | | | ALISTAR | | | to / Freno de estacionamiento ☆ |
| | LIMPAR | de gon | a inferio | c '' | | 150 hr | | CAMBAR | | | pios del cortacéspedes |
| | | | | ación del motor. cortacéspedes/3lugares/ | D | | - 11 | PEVSAR | Man | guera del sistema hi | stancia entre electrodos / dráulico / Linea de toma de aire |
| | ENGRASAR | Eje de h | usillo(3)ug | ares)/Polea de tensión de la | | 200 hr | | LNPAR | | | ltro de la transimisión |
| | | | | ote de tensión de la correa(1lugar) | | | | SEMPLATIVE | | | / Filtro del aceite de transmisión |
| PRIMERAS | 50 hrs. | CAMBAR | | del motor | IA. | | | ULSTAR | | | ontrol de movimiento |
| (Uso inicial) (Debe hacerse) | | REEMPLAZAR | | de aceite del motor y isión (3lugares) | | 400 hr | - 1 | CAMBUS | | ento de filtro de com o de la caja de trans | ibustible mision v cambio del eie posterior |
| PRIMERAS (Debe hacerse) | 200 hrs. | LMPIAR | · Filtro | de la transmisión | | 400 111 | - 1 | LANGAY LINPAR | | .e IZQ.) | t: / Asientos de válvula(repulir) tr |
| ,, | 100 1 | | FILL OF | de la coda de laconomidad la co | + | 500 hr | | ULSTAR | | ara de combustion s o de válvulas 🕸 | r / Asienios de valvula(repuilr) tr |
| PRIMERAS (Debe hacerse) | 4UU Nrs. | CAMBIAR | | de la caja de transmisión y del eie posterior(DER, e IZQ.) | | 1 año | | EMPLER E | | o de valvulas tr os elementos filtro lo | la sira 🕹 |
| (Dene Hand 90) | | | | an speparation (GEV. C. SEC.) | - | i aliu | - | | | | fráulico / Linea de combustible / |
| ※ : Consulte ☆ : El servic de KUBI | o de mante | del Opera enimiento o | dor para lebe pro | obtener más información. porcionarlo un distribuidor | L | 2 años | 3 | REMPLAZAR T | Selic | del aceite de la caja a de toma de aire(si | a de cambios del cortacéspedes / |
| ★ : Se requi | ere más se uentementi | guido en c e bajo con | ondicion diciones | es polvorosas. severas. | | | | | | | |
| Capacidade | s de fluido | o(aproxin | nadas). | | R | ecomend | aci | ón de p | resión | para neumáticos | y par de ajuste. |
| | | 3222(KGZ77 | | ZG227(KGZ770) | Fr | ontal | Г | 13x5.0-6 | | 276 KPa (40 psi) | Asegure rotación libre de la rueda, «No apriete en exceso.» |
| Motor | (1.9 | 1.8L cuartos de g | ılón) | 2.0L (2.1cuartos de galón) | F | esterior | - | 23v10.5- | 12 | 140 KPa (20 psi) | 48-56 Nm (35.4-41.3 pies - lbs) |
| Transmisión | (7.9 | 7.5L cuartos de g | elón) | 7.5L (7.9cuartos de galón) | Ľ | JOSETT OF | | 23x10.3- | 12 | 140 Kr 8 (20 ps) | 40:30 tell(20:4041.3 bigs , lbs) |
| Caja de cambios del cortacéspede | | 0.15L Scuartos de o | -11-1 | 0.15L (0.16cuartos de galón) | | | | | | | |

1BDABCYAP084A

LUBRICANTS

| Place | Сара | acities | | Lubricants |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| Fiace | ZG222 [S] | ZG227 | | Lubricants |
| Fuel | 28 L (7.4 | U.S. gals.) | | ded or regular gasoline e 87 octane or higher |
| Engine crankcase | 1.8 L (1.9 U.S.qts.)* | 2.0 L (2.1 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API se Classification SG, Above -18 °C (0 °F) Below 0 °C (32 °F) | |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 7.5 L (7.9 | U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or | SUPER UDT fluid*1 |
| Mower gear box | 0.15 L (0.1 | 6 U.S.qts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classific | ation: more than GL-3) |
| Greasing | No. of grea | asing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| Front axle | : | 2 | Until grease | Multipurpose Grease |
| Front wheel | : | 2 | overflows | NLGI-2 or NLGI-1 (GC-LB). |
| Parking brake lock pedal | | 1 | | - () |
| Front lift arm | : | 2 | | |
| Universal joint | ; | 3 | | |
| Seat adjuster | : | 2 | | |
| Cable (throttle cable, mower lift cable, choke cable) | ! | 5 | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | (| 6 | | |
| [MOWER] | | | Until grease | Multipurpose Grease |
| Universal joint | ; | 3 | overflows | NLGI-2 or NLGI-1 (GC-LB). |
| Three spindle shafts | ; | 3 | 1 | ()- |
| Belt tension pulley | | 1 | 1 | |
| Belt tension pivot | | 1 | 1 | |
| Anti scalp roller | | 1 | 1 | |
| Front anti scalp roller pivot boss | : | 2 | | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT:

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

ZG222, ZG227

NOTE:

• Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.

• Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):

KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

- Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.
- Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/ alcohol blends are not approved.

MAINTENANCE

ZG222A, ZG227A

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| NI- | 14 | | | | | | | Indic | ation I | nour m | eter (l | Hr) | | | | Ref. | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100Hr | 50 | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | every 200Hr | 60 | |
| 3 | Transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 62 | |
| 4 | Transmission strainer | Clean | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 65 | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 64 | |
| 6 | Mower gear box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | |
| U | Mower gear box on | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 59 | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 46 | |
| 8 | Greasing (except mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 48 | |
| 9 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 49 | |
| | Air cleaner primary element | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | *1 |
| 10 | All dicaries primary cicinent | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 66 | |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 66 | |
| 11 | Carbon canister air filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 59 | *2 |
| " " | Carbon carrister all litter | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | - |
| 12 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | |
| 12 | Fuer liner element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 65 | *2 |
| 13 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | |
| 13 | ruei iiile | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 |
| 14 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 55 | *2 |
| 15 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 57 | |
| 16 | Engine shroud panel | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | *2 |
| 17 | Engine oil cooler fins | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 52 | *1 *2 |
| 18 | Fuel filter bowl | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 54 | |
| 19 | Throttle cable | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 58 | |
| 20 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 60 | |
| 21 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | |
| 21 | Hydraulic flose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 |
| 22 | Intaka air lina | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 63 | |
| 22 | Intake air line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *4 |
| 23 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 63 | |
| 24 | Engine shroud | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 63 | *3 |
| 25 | Valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 66 | |
| 26 | Combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | *5 | 66 | |

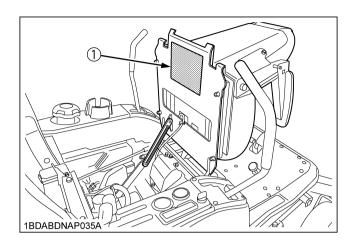
ZG222A, ZG227A

| No. | Items | | | | | | | Indic | ation I | nour m | eter (F | Hr) | | | | Ref. | |
|------|-------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------|--------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------------|------|----|
| INO. | items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 27 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 66 | *2 |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 67 | |
| 29 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 68 | |
| 30 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 70 | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 70 | |

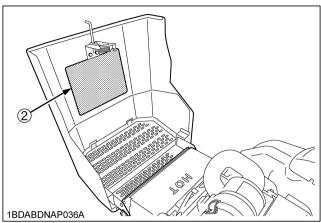
- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily or more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
 - *5 On every after 1000 Hr, clean it if necessary.
- GASOLINE ENGINE EMISSION RELATED MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:
 - 1. Non-warranty maintenance, repair, or replacement of the emission control devices and systems should be performed by a qualified repair establishment or individual which has the experience and equipment to perform such work. See the Emissions Warranty Statement.
 - 2. To ensure the best quality and reliability, use new KUBOTA Genuine parts or their equivalents for repair and replacement, whenever you have maintenance done.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



ZG222A, ZG227A



(1) Part No. K3272-6551-△ (ENGLISH)

| | | | PERIODIC SERVICE | CH | ART | | | | | |
|--|----------|---|---|---------|----------------------|----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|
| INTERVA | iL. | REC | OMMENDED SERVICE * | Ī | | TERV | AL | RE | COMMENDED SE | RVICE * |
| | CHECK | 2 Fuel : 3 Engin 4 Dames all b | pressure, wear, or damage, and oil leakage from machine and mower, se and transmission oil and fuel level, se to machine body, tightness of oils, nuts and pins, etc. | E | 50 | Hr. | OIL | ·Thrott bushin ·Mower | and contact posit lift cable(1 place) | Motion control lever pivot |
| DAILY | WILLUM | 6. Parki safet 7. Color | blades and belt for wear or damage, me brake, speed control levers, all y switches and easy checker functions, of the exhaust funes, abnormal noise ibrations. | ٧ | | | CHECK | Seat a Fuel f Batter | diuster (2 places) / ilter element (2 Pla v condition /Filter | Parking brake lock pedal cest / Fuel Line / |
| | CLEAN | mower of Engine | reen, air cleaner primary element, deck and bottom dust cover, cooling area. | | 100 | Hr. | CLEAN CHANGE ADJUST | Fuel f •Ensine | ilter bowl | |
| | | Spindle pulley | J-joint B places) / e shaft B places) / Belt tension (1 place) / Belt tension pivot (1 place) | E | 150 | Hr. | CHANGE | -Mower : | ear box oil | pap / Hydraulic hose / |
| FIRST 400 | E DONE) | REPLACE CLEAN | Engine oil Engine & Transmission oil filters © places 'Transmission strainer 'Transmission & | R | 200 | Hr. | CLEAN REPLACE ADJUST | ·Engine ·Engine | shroud # oil filter / Trans control lever pivo | |
| MUST BE DONE) X : See Operato A : Should be s | | | Rear axle sear case ORH & LHO fluid tails | | 400 | | CHANGE | ·Fuel f ·Transn | | ces) year case (RH & LH) fluid |
| ★ : Required mo ♦ : More freque | re often | in dust: | y conditions. | Y | 500 AFTER 1000 | ! Hr. | CLEAN | ·Combus | clearance X tion chamber X eaner both elements | |
| Approximate | ZG22 | 2A/SA OKO | 22770) ZG227A/LA (KGZ770) | | 2 у | ear | REPLACE # | -Hydrau Intake | lic hose / Fuel lin Air Line (if neces | e / Mower sear box oil seal / sarv)/Filter(Carbon canister) |
| Engine Transmission Mower pear box | 7. | 8L (1. 9at 5L (7. 9at 15L (0. 16 | (s.) 7.5L (7.9ats.) | Ti [| re pre Front | ssure | and t 13x 5.0 | | ing torque rec 276 KPa (40 psi) | ommendation. Ensure smooth rotation of wheel. <pre>wheel. </pre> |
| | | | | | Rear | | 23x10.5 | -12 | 140 KPa (20 psi) | 65-75 Nm (48-55 ft lbs) |

1BDABDNAP073A

(2) Part No. K3272-6552- △ (SPANISH)

| | | TAB | LA DE SERVICIO PERIÓDIC | 0 | | | | | | • |
|-----------------------------|------------|---|---|-----|-------------------|-----|--------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| INTERVA | LO | | O RECOMENDADO * | | INTE | RV/ | ALO . | | RVICIO RECOM | |
| | | 2. Escape de co | saste y daño de los neumáticos. mbustible y aceite de la | | | | REVISAR | Dispos | sitivo de sepuridad | bios del cortacésmedes / |
| | | y nivel de c | otor. fluido de transmisión | | 50 hr | | ACEITAR | de con Cable d | trol de movimiento y le elevación de la segac | 2 lunares)/Buje de pivote de la malanca posición de contacto (2 lunares cada uno) lora(flunar)/Cable de estranaulador(£lunares) |
| | REVISAR | de todos los 5. Hojas de cor | pernos, tuercas y pines, etc. tar, despaste o daño de la ortacéspedes. | | | | ENGRASAR | Repula | rontal y rueda (41ua ador del asiento (21 arcamiento | ares) / Junta universal (3lueares) / ueares) / Pedal de blosueo del freno |
| DIARIO | | 6. Freno de est cantrol de v interruptore | acionamiento, palancas de elocidad, todos los es de seguridad y funciones il inspección. | C | | | REVISAR | Linea | | mbustible(3lupares) / ondición de la bateria / nol |
| | | 7. Color del hu vibraciones | mo del escape, ruido y anormales. | A | 100 hr | | LINPIAR | del no | nto principal de fi otor★/Aletas de de filtro del combu | ltro de aire ★ / Paneles de cobertura refriweración de aceite del motor / stible |
| | | | capó, elemento principal de a plataforma de segadora y | | | | CAMBLAR | | e del motor 🕈 | |
| | LIMPIAR | cubierta infer | ior contra el polvo. | | 450.1 | | AJUSTAR | | | o∕Freno de estacionamiento \$ |
| | | | eración del motor. | J D | 150 hr | | CAMBLAR | | | bios del cortacéspedes distancia entre electrodos / |
| | FNGRASAR | ·Junta univers: Fie de husillo | al del cortacéspedes (3lugares) / (3lugares) /Polea de tensión de la | | | | REVISAR | Mangue | era del sistema hid | ráulico / Linea de toma de aire |
| | | | ivote de tensión de la correa(llugar | | 200 hr | | LIMPIAR | | rta del motor 🕸 | |
| PRIMERAS 50 | hrs. | CAMBIAR - Acei | te del motor | A | | | | | | Filtro del aceite de transmisión |
| Nso inicial Debe hacerse | | REDIPLAZAR FITT | ros de aceite del motor y esmisión (3 lugares) | ľ | | | AJUSTAR LINPLAR | | | control de movimiento |
| | | | ro de la fransmisión | 1 | | | | | de la transimisió | nbustible (7 lugares) |
| PRIMERAS 400 |) hrs. I | F1 - | do de la caja de transmisión y | 1 | 400 hr | . | | | | nouscrore iz rowaresi namisión y cambio del eje posterior |
| (Debe hacerse) | | CAMBIAR Camb | io del eje posterior DER e 120. | | | | CAMBLAR | OER. | e (ZQ.) | ismision y campin del ele posterior |
| | | | | | 500 hr | | AJUSTAR | | de válvulas ¥ | |
| ¥ : Consulte e | Manual c | lel Operador pa | ra obtener más información. | | Después 1000hr | de | LIMPIAR | -Cámara | a de combustión Ж | |
| ♠ : El servici de KUBOTA | o de mante | enimiento debe | proporcionarlo un distribuidor | | 1 añi | | REEMPLAZAR | - Antos | elementos filtro | de aire ★ |
| | e más segu | ido en condici | ones polyprosas. | | 2 añi | าร | REEMPLAZAR | -Mangue Sello | era del sistema hid del aceite de la c | ráulico / Linea de combustible / |
| Capacidades | | | | | 2 4 | | × | | de toma de aire(si degósito de carbo | |
| | ZG22 | 2A/SA (KG2770) | 2G227A/LA (KG2770) | _ | | _ | _ | | | |
| Motor | 0.0 | 1. 8L partos de salóni | 2. OL (2. Icuartos de salóa) | Re | comendac i | ġη | de presi | on para | neumáticos y par | |
| Transmisión | | 7. 5L wartos de maloni | 7. 5L (7. Scuartos de salos) | Fr | ontal | | 13x5. 0- | 6 | 276 KPa (40 psi) | Asegure rotación libre de la rueda. <no apriete="" en="" exceso.=""></no> |
| Caja de cambios | | 0. 15L | 0.15L | Po | sterior | Γ | 23x10.5 | -12 | 140 KPa (20 psi) | 65-75 Nm (48-55 pies lbs) |
| del cortacés redes | 0.16 | cuartos de salón) | D. 16cuartes de salóni | _ | | - | | | | |

1BDABDNAP074A

LUBRICANTS AND FUEL

| Diago | Сара | icities | | Lubricante | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Place | ZG222SA, ZG222A | ZG227A, ZG227LA | | Lubricants | | | | |
| Fuel | 27 L (7.1 | U.S. gals.) | Automobile unlead Unleaded gasoline | ed or regular gasoline 87 octane or higher | | | | |
| Engine crankcase | 1.8 L (1.9 U.S.qts.)* | 2.0 L (2.1 U.S.qts.) | • Engine oil: API ser Classification SG, S Above -18 °C (0 °F) Below 0 °C (32 °F) | SH, SJ or higher SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 | | | | |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 7.5 L (7.9 | U.S.qts.) | • KUBOTA UDT or S | SUPER UDT fluid*1 | | | | |
| Mower gear box | 0.15 L (0.1 | 6 U.S.qts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classifica | ation: more than GL-3) | | | | |
| Greasing | No. of grea | sing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | | |
| Front axle | 2 | 2 | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease (NI CL Crade No. 2) | | | | |
| Front wheel | 2 | 2 | overflows | (NLGI Grade No.2) | | | | |
| Front lift arm | : | 2 | | | | | | |
| Parking brake lock pedal | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | | 6 | | | | | | |
| Universal joint | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | 2 | | | | | | |
| Cable (throttle cable, mower lift cable, choke cable) | | 5 | Moderate amount | • Oil | | | | |
| [MOWER] | | | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease (All OLO and All Olo | | | | |
| Universal joint | int 3 | | overflows | (NLGI Grade No.2) | | | | |
| Three spindle shafts | ; | 3 | | | | | | |
| Belt tension pulley | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Belt tension pivot | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Anti scalp roller | 4 | 4 | | | | | | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT:

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

ZG222A, ZG227A

NOTE:

• Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.

• Transmission oil (KUBOTA SUPER UDT *1):

KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

- Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.
- Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/alcohol blends are not approved.

MAINTENANCE ZG327

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

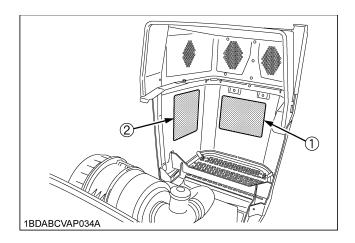
| | 14 | | | | | | | Indicat | ion hou | ır mete | r (Hr) | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|--|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----------|-----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100Hr | 50 | | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | every 200Hr | 58 | | |
| 3 | HST transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 60 | | |
| 4 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 63 | | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 62 | | |
| 6 | Mower gear | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | |
| Ū | box oil | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 58 | | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 46 | | |
| 8 | Greasing (without mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 47 | | |
| 9 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 48 | | |
| | Air cleaner primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 50 | *1 | |
| 10 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | | @ |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 64 | | |
| 11 | Fuel filter | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | | . @ |
| ••• | element | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 63 | *2 | , |
| 12 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | | (|
| 12 | T del inie | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | *2 | |
| 13 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | *2 | |
| 14 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 55 | | |
| 15 | Engine shroud panel | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 51 | *2 | |
| 16 | Engine oil cooler fins | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 52 | *1 *2 | |

ZG327

| | | | | | | | | Indicat | ion hou | ır mete | r (Hr) | | | | | Ref. | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|---|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | | |
| 17 | Fuel filter bowl | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 56 | | |
| 18 | Throttle cable | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 48 | | |
| 19 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 59 | | |
| 20 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 60 | | |
| 20 | Trydradiic flose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | *2 | |
| 21 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | | |
| 21 | intake all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | *4 | @ |
| 22 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | | |
| 23 | Engine shroud | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 61 | *3 | |
| 24 | Combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 64 | *3 | |
| 25 | Valve seats (relap) | Clean | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 64 | *3 | |
| 26 | Valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 64 | *3 | |
| 27 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 64 | *2 | |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 | | |
| 29 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 66 | | |
| 30 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 67 | | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 67 | | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
- The items listed above (@ marked) are registered as emission related parts by KUBOTA in the U.S.EPA non-road and California small off-road engine emission regulation. As the engine owner, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance on the engine according to the above instruction. Please see the Warranty Statement in detail.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



(1) Part No. K3281-6552-△ (ENGLISH)

| | | | PERIODIC SERVICE (| CHA | ٩RT | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|--|----------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| INTERVAL | | REC | OMMENDED SERVICE * | | - 1 | NTERV | AL | R | ECOMMENDED S | ERVICE ※ |
| | | | ressure, wear, or damage. | Т | | | CHECK | | er gear box oil/ Safet | |
| | | 3. Engir | and oil leakage from machine and mower re and transmission oil and fuel level. | E | 50 | Hr. | OL | | | flotion control lever pivot bushing ces each)/ Choke cable(2 places) |
| | CHECK | all bo | age to machine body, tightness of lits, nuts and pins, etc. er blades and belt for wear or damage. | | | | GREASE | Sea | t adjuster(2 places) / I | aces)/ Universal joint(3 places)/ Parking brake lock pedal |
| | | | ng brake, speed control levers, all | | | | CHECK | | filter element / Fuel li | |
| DAILY | | 7. Color | switches and easy checker functions, of the exhaust fumes, abnormal noise | V | 100 | Hr. | CLEAN | • Engi Fuel | ne shroud panels * / filter bowl | Engine oil cooler fins / |
| | | | ibrations. | 4 | | | CHANGE | • Engi | ne oil 💠 | |
| | CLEAN | Bonne | t screen, air cleaner primary element, deck and bottom dust cover. | | | | ADJUST | | ttle cable / Parking br | ake ☆ |
| | OLEAN | | rain hose | 1_ | 150 | Hr. | CHANGE | · Mow | er gear box oil | |
| | GREASE | • Mowe | r U-joint(3 places)/ e shaft(3 places)/ Belt tension | E | | | CHECK | · Spar | k plug condition and ; ke Air Line | gap / Hydraulic hose / |
| | withou | | (1 place)/ Belt tension pivot(1 place) | | 200 | Hr. | CLEAN | | ne shroud ☆ | |
| FIRST 50 Hr. | | CHANGE | · Engine oil | 1 | 200 | nr. | REPLACE | | ne oil filter / HST tran | smission oil filter |
| [BREAK-IN] (MUST BE | E DONE.) | REPLACE | - Engine & Transmission oil filters (3 places | n | | | ADJUST | | on control lever pivot | |
| FIRST 400 Hr. | | CHANGE | · Transmission & | R | \perp | | GREASE | | t lift arm pin(2 places) | |
| (MUST BE DONE.) | | CIMINOL | Rear axle gear case(RH & LH) fluid | | 400 | Hr. | REPLACE | | filter element / Hydra | |
| | | | | 7 | 700 | | CHANGE | | | e gear case(RH & LH) fluid |
| See Operato | | | | ١ | 500 | Hr. | CLEAN | | | Valve seats (relap) ☆ |
| ☆ : Should be se ★ : Required mo | erviced | by KUBO | TA Dealer. | ΙY | - 000 | | ADJUST | | e clearance 🖈 | |
| ★ : Required mo ♦ : More frequer | re oner | in dusti ler cover | conditions | 1 | \perp | year | REPLACE | | leaner both elements | |
| | | | | | 2 | year | REPLACE | Intal | ke Air Line (if necessa | |
| Approximate t | fluid c | apacit | es. | Ti | re pr | essure | and ti | ghteni | ng torque recon | nmendation. |
| Engine | | | ZG327(KGZ770) 2.0L(2.1ats.) | | Front | 15) | 6.0- 6(NO | FLAT) | NO NEED | Ensure smooth rotation of wheel. < Do not over tighten. > |
| Transmission | | | 12.1L(12.8ats.) | \vdash | _ | - | | | | |
| Mower gear box | | | | Rear | | 26x12.0 | -12 | 120 KPa (17 psi) | 108.5-130.2 Nm(80.0-96.0 ft • lbs) | |

1BDABCVAP093A

ZG327

(2) Part No. K3281-6553- △ (SPANISH)

| | | | TABLA DE SERVICIO PERIÓ | DIC | 0 | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------------------|---|----------|-----------------|------------------------|---|--|--|
| INTERV | INTERVALO SERVICIO RECOMENDAL 1. Presión, desgaste y daño de los ne 2. Escape de combustible y aceite de máquina y la segadora. 3. Acete del motor, futudo de transmis | | | | INTER | VALO | SE | RVICIO RECOME | ENDADO ※ |
| | | 2. Escape | n, desgaste y daño de los neumáticos. e de combustible y aceite de la | | | REVISAR | Disp | ositivo de seguridad | os del cortacéspedes / |
| | | 3. Aceite y nivel | del motor, fluido de transmisión de combustible. | | 50 hr. | ACBTAR | de o / Cal | ontrol de movimiento y ole de estrangulador(2 | |
| | REVISAR | de todo | la carroceria de la máquina, ajuste os los pernos, tuercas y pines, etc. de cortar, desgaste o daño de la del cortacéspedes. | | | ENGRASAR | Rec | frontal y rueda(4lug julador del asiento(2 parcamiento | gares) / Junta universal(3lugares)/ Žiugares) / Pedal de bloqueo del frei |
| DIARIO | | 6. Freno | de estacionamiento, palancas de contro cidad, todos los interruptores de | , C | | REVISAR | Con | dición de la bateria | ombustible / Linea de combustible / |
| Diritio | | 7. Color c | lad y funciones para una fácil inspecció lel humo del escape, ruido y | | 100 hr. | | de a | ceite del motor / Taza | el motor ★ / Aletas de refrigeración de filtro del combustible |
| | vibraciones anormales. | | _ A | | CAMBIAR | Aceite del motor | | | |
| | | | el capó, elemento principal de | | | AJUSTAR | | | / Freno de estacionamiento ☆ |
| | LIMPLAR | ntro de a | aire, plataforma de segadora y inferior contra el polyo. | | 150 hr. | CAMBIAR | Aceit | e de la caja de cambio | os del cortacéspedes |
| | | Manguer | a de vaciado de combustible iversal del cortacéspedes/3lugares/ | -lo | | REVISAR | · Cond Man | fición de la bujia y dist quera del sistema hidr | ancia entre electrodos / áulico / Linea de toma de aire |
| | ENGRASAR | | usillo(3lugares)/Polea de tensión de la | 1- | 0001 | LIMPIAR | · Cubi | erta del motor 🕆 | |
| | | correa(1 | lugari/Pivote de tensión de la correal 1 luga | n | 200 hr. | RESIPLAZAR | · Filtro | de aceite del motor / l | Filtro de aceite de la transmisión [HST] |
| PRIMERAS 5 | 0 hrs | CAMBIAR | Aceite del motor | ٦. | | AJUSTAR | • Pivot | e de la palanca de cor | ntrol de mavimiento |
| [Uso inicial] | | REBIPLAZAR | Filtros de aceite del motor y | ⊢A | | ENGRASAR | · Pas | ador del brazo de leva | ntamiento delantero (2lugares) |
| (Debe hacerse) | f∩∩ hre | | transmisión (3lugares) Fluido de la caja de transmisión y | + | 400 hr. | REBIPLAZAR | | ento de filtro de comb | |
| (Debe hacerse) | 100 1113. | CAMBIAR | cambio del eje posterior DER. e IZC | 9 | 400 Hr. | CAMBIAR | | do de la caja de trar . e IZQ.) | nsmision y cambio del eje posterior |
| * : Consulte | el Manua | del Oper | ador para obtener más información | ı I | | LIMPIAR | | | r / Asientos de válvula(repulir) 🖈 |
| ☆ : El servici | o de mant | enimiento | debe proporcionarlo un distribuido | r | 500 hr. | ALUSTAR | | o de válvulas 🖈 | |
| de KUBO | | | | | 1 año | SERVIP AZAS | | os elementos filtro de | aire 🖈 |
| ∴ ae requie ∴ Más franci | ne mas se iontomont | rguruo en se haio cor | condiciones polvorosas. | | | ACC. 12.0 | | | hidráulico / Linea de combustible / |
| | Más frecuentemente bajo condiciones severas. apacidades de fluido(aproximadas). | | | 2 años | REBIPLAZAR ± | Sell | o del aceite de la ci ea de toma de aire(: | aia de cambios del cortacéspedes | |
| | | | ZG327(KGZ770) | | | | | | |
| Motor | | (2. | 2.0L 1cuartos de galón) | R | ecomend | | | para neumáticos | ,, , |
| Transmisión | | | 12.1L .8cuartos de galón) | F | rontal | 15x 6.0 (No pinchad | | Ninguna necesidad | Asegure rotación libre de la rueda. «No apriete en exceso.» |
| Caja de cambios 0.4L del cortacéspedes (0.42cuartos de galón) | | | P | osterior | 26x12.0 | 2-12 | 120 KPa (17 psi) | 108.5-130.2 Nm(80.0-96.0 pies · lb | |

1BDABCVAP094A

LUBRICANTS

| Place | Capacities | | Lubricants |
|---|------------------------|---|--|
| Flate | ZG327P | - | Lubricants |
| Fuel | 49 L (12.9 U.S. gals.) | | nded or regular gasoline ne 87 octane or higher |
| Engine crankcase | 2.0 L (2.1 U.S.qts.)* | Above -18 °C (0 °F). | ervice , SH, SJ or higher SAE10W-30 or 15W-40 SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 12.1 L (12.8 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or | SUPER UDT fluid*1 |
| Mower gear box | 0.4 L (0.4 U.S.qts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classifi | cation: more than GL-3) |
| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| Front axle | 2 | Until grease | Multipurpose Grease |
| Front wheel | 2 | overflows | NLGI-2 or NLGI-1 (GC-LB). |
| Parking brake lock pedal | 1 | | 11201 1 (00 25). |
| Front lift arm | 2 | | |
| Universal joint | 3 | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | 1 | |
| Cable (throttle) | 2 | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| Cable (choke) | 2 | - Woderate amount | • OII |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | 6 | Until grease | Multipurpose Grease |
| [MOWER] | | overflows | NLGI-2 or NLGI-1 (GC-LB). |
| Universal joint | 3 | 1 | |
| Three spindle shafts | 3 | 1 | |
| Belt tension pulley | 1 | 1 | |
| Belt tension pivot | 1 | 1 | |
| Anti scalp roller | 1 |] | |
| Front anti scalp roller pivot boss | 2 |] | |

Note * Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT:

To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.

• Transmission oil:

KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid be used in this system. We recommend the use of **KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT** fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)

Do not mix different brands together.

- Indicated capacity of water and oil are manufacture's estimate.
- Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/ alcohol blends are not approved.

MAINTENANCE

ZG327A

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

| | | | | | | | | Indicat | ion hou | ır mete | r (Hr) | | | | | Ref. | |
|-----|---|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----------|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100Hr | 53 | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | every 200Hr | 64 | |
| 3 | HST transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 66 | |
| 4 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 69 | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 68 | |
| 6 | Mower gear box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 50 | |
| | mener gear zen en | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 63 | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 49 | |
| 8 | Greasing (except mower) | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 50 | |
| 9 | Oiling | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 52 | |
| | Air cleaner primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 53 | *1 |
| 10 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 70 | |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 70 | |
| 11 | Carbon canister air | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 63 | *2 |
| | filter | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | |
| 12 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 56 | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 69 | *2 |
| 13 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 56 | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *2 |
| 14 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 59 | *2 |
| 15 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 61 | |
| 16 | Engine shroud panel | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 54 | *2 |
| 17 | Engine oil cooler fins | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 55 | *1 *2 |

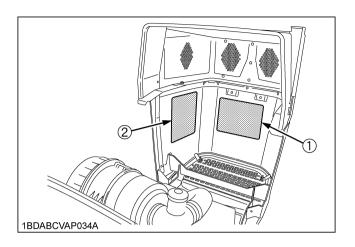
ZG327A

| | | | | | | | | Indicat | ion hou | ır mete | r (Hr) | | | | | Ref. | |
|-----|------------------------------|---------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|---------|---------|--------|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 18 | Fuel filter bowl | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 58 | |
| 19 | Throttle cable | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 52 | |
| 20 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 64 | |
| 21 | Lludraulia basa | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 65 | |
| 21 | Hydraulic hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *2 |
| 22 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 67 | |
| 22 | intake dii iirie | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *4 |
| 23 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 67 | |
| 24 | Engine shroud | Clean | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 67 | *3 |
| 25 | Valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 70 | |
| 26 | Combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | *5 | 70 | |
| 27 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 70 | *2 |
| 28 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 | |
| 29 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 72 | |
| 30 | Mower belt | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 73 | |
| 31 | Fuel system | Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 73 | |

- The jobs indicated by

 must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily or more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
 - *5 On every after 1000 Hr, clean it if necessary.
- GASOLINE ENGINE EMISSION RELATED MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:
 - Non-warranty maintenance, repair, or replacement of the emission control devices and systems should be performed by a qualified repair establishment or individual which has the experience and equipment to perform such work. See the Emissions Warranty Statement.
 - 2. To ensure the best quality and reliability, use new KUBOTA Genuine parts or their equivalents for repair and replacement, whenever you have maintenance done.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



ZG327A

(1) Part No. K3282-6552-△ (ENGLISH)

| | | PERIODIC SERVICE | ^ L | IART | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|-----|--------|-------|-----------------------------|--|---|---|
| INTERV | \L | RECOMMENDED SERVICE * | ľ | | ITERV | AL | REC | OMMENDED SE | RVICE * |
| | CHECK | 1. Tire pressure, wear, or damede. 2 Fuel and oil leakage from machine and mower. 3 Engine and transmission oil and fuel level. 4 Damage to machine body, tightness of all bolts, muts and pins, etc. 6 Mower blades and bell for mear or damage. | | 50 | Hr. | OHECK OIL Grease | ·Throttl and con ·Front a | tact position (2 pla xle and wheel (4 pla | device Motion control lever pivot bushi ces each!/ Choke cable (2 places) ces!/ Universal Joint (3 places!/ Parkins brake lock peda! |
| DAILY | | 6. Parking brake, speed control levers and safety switches and easy checker functions 7. Color of the exhaust tumes, abnormal noise and vibrations. | ۷ | 100 | Hr. | CHECK | Battery | lter element ③ plac condition / Filter shroud panels ★ / E lter bowl | |
| | CLEAN | Bonnet screen, air cleaner primary element, mower deck and bottom dust cover. | | | | CHANGE | ·Ensine ·Throttl | oil∳ e cable / Parkina b | rrake # |
| | GREASE | -Mower U-joint (3 places) / Spindle shaft (3 places) / Belt tension puller (1 place) / Belt tension pivot (1 place) | E | 150 | Hr. | CHANGE | ·Spark p | | nap / Hydraulic hose / |
| FIRST 50 Dereak-inal amust i | | REPLACE :Engine & HST Transmission oil filters (2 places) CHANGE :Engine oil REPLACE :Hodraulic oil filter | R | 200 | Hr. | CLEAN REPLACE ADJUST | ·Engine ·Engine | | ansmission oil filter |
| FIRST 400 Must be done.) | Hr. | CHANCE Transmission & Rear axle sear case (RH & LH) fluid |]" | 400 | Hr. | GREASE REPLACE CHANGE | ·Fuel fi | | es) / Hydraulic oil filter |
| * : Required no | erviced re often | al in details. by KUSTIA Dealer. in dusty conditions. er severe conditions. | | | R | ADJUST CLEAN REPLACE | -Valve c -Combust -Air cle -Hydraul Intake | learance * ion chamber * aner both elements ic hose / Fuel line | t Momer sear box oil seal / ary) / Valve © places / |
| Approximate Frains | fluid | 2027A (KGZ77K) 2.01 (2.1afs.) | Ĭ | re pro | | and t | ishteni | ing torque reco | mmendation. Ensure smooth rotation of wheel. On not over tighten. |
| Transmission Mower sear box | | 12 IL (12 Bats.) 0. 4L (0. 42ats.) | | Rear | | 26x12. 0 | -12 | 120 KPa (17 psi) | 108. 5-130. 2 Nm (80. 0-96. 0 ft · I |

1BDABCVAP112A

(2) Part No. K3282-6553- △ (SPANISH)

| | | TABLA DE SERVICIO PERIÓDIO | 0 | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---|-----|----------------------|---------------|----------------------|---|---|
| INTERVA | \LO | SERVICIO RECOMENDADO * | | INTER | /ALO | SE | RVICIO RECOM | IENDADO * |
| | | Presión, desmaste y daño de los neumáticos. Escape de combustible y aceite de la | Γ | | REVIS | K Dispo | sitivo de seeuridad | |
| | | máquina y la sesadora. 3. Aceite del motor. fluido de transmisión y nivel de combustible. 4. Daño a la carrocería de la máquina, ajuste | | 50 hr. | ACE IT | R de co | trol de movimiento y e de estramoulador (2 | |
| | REVISAR | 4 usun a la carrocería de la maquina ajuste de todos los pernos, tuercas y pines, etc. 5. Hoias de cortar, despaste o daño de la correa del cortacéspedes. | | | ENGRA | AR Repul de ar | ador del asiento (21 arcamiento | ares) / Junta universal (31ueares) / ueares) / Pedal de bloqueo del freno |
| DIARIO | | 6 Freno de estacionamiento, palancas de contro de velocidad, todos los interruptores de seguridad y funciones para una fácil inspección | | | REVIS | R Linea Filtr | de combustible / C o (depósito de carbo | |
| | | Color del humo del escape, ruido y vibraciones anormales. | ľ | 100 hr. | LIMPI | de ac | eite del motor / Ta | motor★/Aletas de refriœración za de filtro del combustible |
| | LIMPLAR | -Parrilla del capó, elemento principal de filtro de aire, plataforma de segadora y | ١. | | CAMBI | | e del motor ♦ | |
| | LIMPIAK | cubierta inferior contra el polyo. | ΙA | | AJUST | | | o∕Freno de estacionamiento \$ |
| | | Junta universal del contacéspedes (3 lugares) | 1 | 150 hr. | CAMBI | | | bios del cortacéspedes |
| | ENGRASAR | Eie de husillo (3 lugares) /Polea de tensión de l correa (1 lugar) /Pivote de tensión de la correa (1 luga | | | REVIS | Mangu | era del sistema hid | distancia entre electrodos / ráulico / Linea de toma de aire |
| PRIMERAS 50 | hrs | REMPLAZAR Filtros de aceite del motor y transmisión[HST] (2]ugares) | 10 | 200 hr. | LIMPI | | rta del motor \$ | |
| Mso inicial | | | | 200 111. | REEMPL | | | Filtro de aceite de la transmisión[HST] |
| (Debe hacerse) | | CAMBIAR -Aceite del motor | | | AJUST. | | | control de movimiento |
| DDINEDAG 40 | Λ | REEMPLAZAR Filtro del aceite hidráulico | ١, | | ENGRA | | | vantamiento delantero (2lugares) |
| PRIMERAS 40 Debe hacersel | | CAMBIAR Fluido de la caja de transmisión y |] A | 400 hr. | REEMPL | Filtr | o del aceite hidráu | |
| | | | | 100 1111 | CAMBI | R DER | e (ZQ.) | nsmisión y cambio del eje posterior |
| 8 : Consulte el F | kaual del Ora | erador para obtener más información. | | 500 hr. | AJUST | | de válvulas * | |
| Se requiere n Wes frequents | ás sesuido en | nto debe proporcionar lo un distribuidor de NUBUTA condiciones polyprosas. | | Después o 1000hr. | e LIMPI | R Cámar | a de combustión X | |
| . 100 1100 | | 111111111111111111111111111111111111111 | | 1 año | REEMPL | | elementos filtro | |
| Capacidades | de flui | do (aproximadas). | | 2 año: | REEMPL | ZAR Sello A Linea | del aceite de la c de toma de aire(si | ráulico / Linea de combustible / ala de cambios del cortacéspedes / es necesariol / Válvula Œlumares) / |
| | + | ZG327A (KGZ770) 2. 01 | Ļ | | | | o (depósito de carbo | |
| Motor | | D. Icuarios de galóni | Re | comendació | | | <u>neumáticos y par</u> | |
| Transmisión | | 12. 1L (12. ôcuartos de salón) | Fr | ontal | 15x No pin | 6.0-6 hada nada) | Ninguna necesidad | Aseeure rotación libre de la rueda. <pre>No apriete en exceso.></pre> |
| Caja de cambios del contacéspedes | , | (), 4L (), 42cuartos de salón) | Pa | sterior | 26x | 2. 0-12 | 120 KPa (17 psi) | 108.5-130.2 Nm (80.0-96.0 pies-1bs) |

1BDABCVAP113A

LUBRICANTS AND FUEL

| Place | Capacities | | Lubricants |
|---|------------------------|--|--|
| i lace | ZG327PA, ZG327RPA | | Lubricantis |
| Fuel | 49 L (12.9 U.S. gals.) | | nded or regular gasoline ne 87 octane or higher |
| Engine crankcase | 2.0 L (2.1 U.S.qts.)*1 | Above -18 °C (0 °F). | ervice , SH, SJ or higher SAE10W-30 or 10W-40 SAE5W-20 or 5W-30 |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 12.1 L (12.8 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or | SUPER UDT fluid*2 |
| Mower gear box | 0.4 L (0.4 U.S.qts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classific | cation: more than GL-3) |
| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease |
| Front axle | 2 | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease |
| Front wheel | 2 | overflows | (NLGI Grade No.2) |
| Parking brake lock pedal | 1 | | |
| Front lift arm | 2 | | |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | 6 | | |
| Universal joint | 3 | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | | |
| Cable (throttle) | 2 | Moderate amount | • Oil |
| Cable (choke) | 2 | - Woderate amount | • Oil |
| [MOWER] | | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease |
| Universal joint | 3 | overflows | (NLGI Grade No.2) |
| Three spindle shafts | 3 | | |
| Belt tension pulley | 1 | | |
| Belt tension pivot | 1 | | |
| Front anti scalp roller pivot boss | 2 | | |
| Front anti scalp roller | 2 | | |

Note *1 Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

^{*2} KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

ZG327A

NOTE:

- Engine Oil:
 - Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
 - Indicated capacity of oil is manufacture's estimate.

◆ Transmission oil:

- The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)
 Do not mix different brands together.
- Indicated capacity of oil is manufacture's estimate.

◆ Fuel:

- Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/ alcohol blends are not approved.
- Indicated capacity of fuel is manufacture's estimate.

MAINTENANCE

ZG332

SERVICE INTERVALS

The following servicing tasks should be carried out on the machine at the stated running-time intervals.

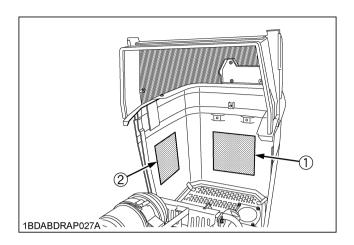
| | Items | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | | | | | | Ref. | |
|-----|---|---------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|------|---|
| No. | | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Page | |
| 1 | Engine oil | Change | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | every 100Hr | 55 | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | every 200Hr | 65 | |
| 3 | HST transmission oil filter | Replace | 0 | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 67 | |
| 4 | Hydraulic oil filter | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 69 | |
| 5 | Transmission fluid and Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | Change | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 68 | |
| 6 | Mower gear box oil | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 51 | |
| | Mower gear box on | Change | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | | | 0 | every 150Hr | 64 | |
| 7 | Safety device | Check | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 50 | |
| 8 | Greasing (except mower) | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 52 | |
| 9 | Oiling | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | every 50Hr | 54 | |
| | Air cleaner primary | Clean | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 56 | * |
| 10 | element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 70 | |
| | Secondary element | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 70 | |
| 11 | Carbon canister air | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 63 | |
| | filter | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | |
| 12 | Fuel filter element | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 57 | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | every 400Hr | 70 | , |
| 13 | Fuel line | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 57 | |
| | | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | |
| 14 | Fan belt | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 59 | |
| 15 | Parking brake | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 60 | |
| 16 | Battery condition | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 61 | |

MAINTENANCE

| | | | | Indication hour meter (Hr) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|---------|----|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|--------------|----|
| No. | Items | | 50 | 100 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 550 | 600 | After since | Ref. Page | |
| 17 | Radiator hose and | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 65 | |
| ., | clamp | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | *2 |
| 18 | Throttle cable | Adjust | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 62 | |
| 19 | Spark plug condition and gap | Check | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | every 100Hr | 55 | |
| 20 | Hydraulic hose | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 66 | |
| 20 | Trydraulic flosc | Replace | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | *2 | | | | | | |
| 21 | Intake air line | Check | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 68 | |
| 21 | intake all line | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | *4 |
| 22 | Engine breather hose | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | *3 |
| 23 | Motion control lever pivot | Adjust | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | | | | 0 | every 200Hr | 67 | |
| 24 | Engine valve clearance | Adjust | | | | | | | | | | 0 | | | every 500Hr | 70 | |
| 25 | Combustion chamber | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | *5 | 70 | |
| 26 | Radiator | Clean | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 71 | |
| 27 | Coolant | Change | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 1 year | 71 | |
| 28 | Mower gear box oil seal | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | *2 |
| 29 | One way valve | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | every 2 years | 73 | |
| 30 | Fuse | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 73 | |
| 31 | Blade | Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | Service as | 74 | |
| 32 | Mower belt Replace | | | | | | | | | | | | | | required | 76 | |
| 33 | 3 Fuel system Bleed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 76 | |

- The jobs indicated by \bigcirc must be done initially.
 - *1 This maintenance should be done daily or more often in dusty condition than in normal conditions. Suggested cleaning interval is every 100 hours in normal conditions.
 - *2 These items should be serviced by an authorized KUBOTA Dealer, unless the owner has the proper tools and is mechanically proficient.
 - *3 Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for this service.
 - *4 Replace only if necessary.
 - *5 On every after 1000 Hr, clean it if necessary.
- GASOLINE ENGINE EMISSION RELATED MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:
 - 1. Non-warranty maintenance, repair, or replacement of the emission control devices and systems should be performed by a qualified repair establishment or individual which has the experience and equipment to perform such work. See the Emissions Warranty Statement.
 - 2. To ensure the best quality and reliability, use new KUBOTA Genuine parts or their equivalents for repair and replacement, whenever you have maintenance done.

PERIODIC SERVICE CHART LABEL



(1) Part No. K3241-6552-△ (ENGLISH)

| | | PERIODIC SERVICE | CH | HART | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|----|-----------|------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| INTERVAL RECOMMENDED SERVICE % | | | | INTER | RVA | L | RECOMMENDED SERVICE * | | | |
| | | 1 Tire pressure, wear, or damage. | T | | | CHECK | •Mower gear box oi√ Safety device | | | |
| | | 2 Oil and water leakage from machine and mower. 3 Engine and transmission oil, radiator and | | | 9 |)IL | ·Throttle cable 12 places) / Choke cable 12 places) | | | |
| | OHECK | recovery tank coolant and fuel level. 4 Damage to machine body, tightness of all bolts, nuts and pins, etc. 5 Momer blades and belt for wear or damage. | - | 50 Hr. | | REASE | bushing and cotact position (2 places each) / Seat adjuster (2 places) / Parking brake lock pedal | | | |
| DAILY | | 6 Parking brake, speed control levers, all safety switches and easy checker functions 7. Color of the exhaust fumes, abnormal moise and vibrations | ۷ | 100 H | Ľ | CHECK | -Fuel filter element B places / Fuel line / Battery condition / Filter Carbon can ister Spark plug condition and gap -Air cleaner primary element # | | | |
| | | Radiator screen and core panel screen | + | | - 12 | | 'Air cleaner primary element ★ 'Engine oil | | | |
| | CLEAN | air cleaner primary element and mower deck | - | | | | Fan belt / Throttle cable / Parking brake ☆ | | | |
| | | •Mower U−joint [3 places] / | E | 150 H | r. 0 | HANGE | *Mower gear box oil | | | |
| | GREASE | Spindle shaft 3 places / Belt tension puller 1 place / Belt tension pivot 1 place) | | | | HECK | -Radiator hose and clamp / Hydraulic hose / Intake Air Line | | | |
| FIRST 50 | μ, | REPLACE "Engine & HET Transmission oil filters | + | 200 H | | | 'Engine oil filter / HST transmission oil filter | | | |
| [BREAK-IN] | 1111. | 2 places | R | | | | *Motion control lever pivot | | | |
| (MUST BE DONE) | | CHANGE 'Engine oil | | 400 H | | | •Fuel filter element β places) ± / Hydraulic oil filter | | | |
| FIRST 400 | ш. | REPLACE 'Hydraulic oil filter | | | . (| | -Transmission & Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | | | |
| (MUST BE DONE) | 1111. | CHANGE Transmission & | | 500 H | | | -Valve clearance % | | | |
| (IDD) DE DOIL (| | Rear axle gear case (RH & LH) fluid | | 1000 Hr. | | CLEAN | *Combustion chamber % | | | |
| 🔅 : See Operato | | | ΙY | | | LEAN | -Radiator | | | |
| # : Should be s | | | | 1 | | | *Air cleaner both elements# | | | |
| | | in dusty conditions. er severe conditions. | | i yea | | | -Coolant | | | |
| Approximate fluid capacities. ZG332 (MG972) Engine 3 5L (3 70sts) | | | | | | | -Radiator hose and clamp / Hydraulic hose / Fuel line / Mower gear box oil seal / Intake Air Line (If necessary) / Valve (2 places) / Filter (Darbon canister) / Engine breather hose | | | |
| Radiator | 2 7L (2 85pts) | | | re pressu | re | and t | ightening torque recommendation. | | | |
| Transmission | | 12 1L (12 Bets) | Ë | | | | Essure small ratation of | | | |
| Reserve tank 0 25L (0 26gts.) | | | | Front 15x | | 0-61N | ID FLAT) NO NEED wheel. < Do not over tighten > | | | |
| Mower gear box 0.4L (0.42qts.) | | | Г | Rear | - 1 | 26x12.0 | -12 120 KPa (17 psi) 108 5-130 2 Nm (80, 0-96, 0 ft-16 | | | |

1BDABDRAP055A

(2) Part No. K3241-6553- △ (SPANISH)

| DIABIO Second | | | TABLA DE SERVICIO PERIODIO | 0 | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------|---|-----|-------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| DIARIO DIARIO | INTERVA | LO | SERVICIO RECOMENDADO % | | INTERV. | ALO | SERVICIO RECOMENDADO ※ | | | |
| DIARIO DIARIO | | | 2. Fugas de aceite y agus de la máquina y del contacéspedes. | | | | Dispositivo de seguridad | | | |
| Solition | | | | | | ACEITAR | Cable de estrangulador (2 lugares) | | | |
| DIARIO Contract de salacidad, deste la contraction de la la juli y distancia entre al electrodes (LIBERA) LIBERA (LIBERA) | 1 | REVISAR | nivel de comstustible. 4. Dafe a la carraceria de la máquina, ajuste de todos las parmas, tuercas y pines, etc. 5. Hojas de cortar, desgaste o daño de la corres del cortarispodes. | | 50 h r. | EWGRASAR | Pasador del brazo de levantamiento delantero (2/lugares) / Buje de pivote de la palanca de control de movimiento y posicion de contacto (2 lugares cada uno)/Regulador del asiento (2/lugares)/ Pedel de bioqueo del freno de aparcamiento | | | |
| Interest incident accounts A | DIARIO | | contrel de selocidad, todos los interruptores de seguridad y funciones uses una fácil inspección. | C | 1001 | | Linea de combustible / Condicion de la bateria / Filtro (depósito de carbono) / Condición de la bujía y distancia entre electrodos | | | |
| LINERAS 50 hrs. DENDARY 61 in the first and service of translates of little of a size. DENDARY 62 in the hard first and service of the serv | | | | | TUUM r. | | | | | |
| DRAMPA | | | Filtro del radiador, centre del radiador. | Α | | | | | | |
| BORNAY Section with the processor of | | LIMPIAR | | | | AJUSTAR | | | | |
| BORNANC Each shall of Biograms Plants in trains in a common stage of the control by the cont | l 1 | | | 1 | 150 hr. | CAMBIAR | | | | |
| PRIMEMS 50 hrs. Separation Compared Program Pro | | | Eje de husillo Blugares) /Poles de tensión de la | .l | 200 6. | | hidraulico / Linea de toma de aire | | | |
| December | | hrs. | REPUBLICATION FIltros de aceite del moter y | | 200 111. | | | | | |
| PRIMERAS 400 hrs. Separate S | | | transmirrantner, (Eregares) | - | | AJUSTAR | | | | |
| Date harriera Date 1 | | | | اہا | 400 hr. | | Filtro del aceite hidraulico | | | |
| 3. Consults at Blood to Construction and internation. S. Brancial continuistic bear prescription to distribution of 6,000. S. Brancial continuistic bear prescription to distribution of 6,000. S. Brancial continuistic bear prescription to distribution of 6,000. S. Brancial continuistic bear prescription to distribution of 6,000. S. Brancial continuistic production solutions. Capacidades de fluido (agrox imada). 1000br. 100br. 1000br. 1000br | | J hrs. | | ۱, | | *********** | (DER e IZQ.) | | | |
| 8. 8 servicio de materialmiento del presentario del fistilidador del 48004. 9. 10 ferrotamento del pisto concidente selectivo marras. 20032 M00021 Moder 3. 10. 10 Securitas de pario l'Arcenta de l' | 8 - Consults of Ma | rual fall Os | | 1 | | | | | | |
| Capacidades de fluido (aproximadas). 2032 M00721 Metier 3.9.1.0 Totamorte de paíno). Recision 2.1.1.0 Escurtos de paíno). Teneses incertos 3.2.1.0 Escurtos de paíno). Teneses certos 3.2.1.0 Capacidades a paíno. Teneses certos 3.2.1.0 Capacidades de paíno). Teneses certos 3.2.1.0 Capacidades de paíno. Pecamendación de presión para resolución de paracitades de capacidades de capacid | it : El servicio de it : Se requiere mé | mentenimie o seguido e | nto debe propercionarlo un distribuidor de KLBOTA n condiciones polvorosas | | | | *Camera de combustión % | | | |
| Capacidades de l'Uido (arcilimades) 2038 9990 Moter 3.5. (1.0 Técautris de paíno) Reciaror 2.7. (2 Sécurtos de paíno) Transmis ún 12.1. (12 Sécurtos de | • : Was frequenter | ente bajo c | ordiciones severas | | | | | | | |
| Beter 20.32 Me0072 | 0 | 4. (1 | de francisco de A | | 1 año | | | | | |
| Melect 3.8 (3.7 Rountes de parlon | Capacidades | de fiu | | | | CAMBIAR | | | | |
| Recinder 2.1 (2 Bécuntes de galon 12 (1 CB securtes de galon 12 (1 CB secure de galon 12 (1 CB secur | Motor | _ | | | | DEENE! A71D | Manguera y abrazadera del radiador / | | | |
| Transmission 12.1.1.1(2 Scourtes de grien) Totas de reservo 0.251. (10 Scourtes de grien) Qui o campios 0.4.1. (10 42courtes de grien) Qui o campios 0.4.1. (10 42courtes de grien) Proteir in la companya de reservo 0.5. (10 50 6 7 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 | | _ | | | 2 anos | ± | Sello del aceite de la caia de cambios del contacespedes / | | | |
| Trena de renera 0 25.0 (2 Spourtes de palen) (a) de cambio 0 4.1 (0 42partes de palen) Frontal Frontal No princeda reació No princeda reació No princeda reació Reparte rectació R | | | | | | | Lines de toma de sire(si es necesario) / Yalvula(2lugares) / | | | |
| del contacespodes U-CL (U-2cuantos de galon) Frontal 15x 6 0-6 Ninguna necesidad | Tanque de reserva | | | L | | | Filtro (degosito de carbono) / Manguera de respiadero del motor | | | |
| del cortacespades | Caja de cambios | | 0.41. (0.4011111111 | Re | comendación | de presid | | | | |
| Posterior 26x12 0-12 120 KPa (17 ps) 108 5-130 2 Nm 80 0-96 0 pies lbs) | | | U 4L (U 42cuartos de galon) | Fr | ontal [1 | | | | | |
| | | | | Po | sterior | 26x12.0 | -12 120 KPa (17 psi) 108 5-130 2 Nm 80 0-96 0 pies ibs) | | | |

1BDABDRAP056A

LUBRICANTS AND FUEL

| Place | Capacities | Lubricants | | | | |
|---|------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| | ZG332P, ZG332LP | | | | | |
| Fuel | 49 L (12.9 U.S. gals.) | Unleaded gasoline 87 octane or higher up to 10% ethanol content by volume | | | | |
| Coolant | 2.7 L (2.85 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water w | with anti franza | | | |
| Recovery tank | 0.25 L (0.26 U.S.qts.) | Fresh clean water w | nur anu-neeze | | | |
| Engine crankcase | 3.5 L (3.7 U.S.qts.)*1 | • Engine oil: API service Classification SH or higher Above 25 °C (77 °F)SAE30 or 10W-30 0 to 25 °C (32 to 77 °F)SAE20 or 10W-30 -18 to 0 °C (0 to 32 °F)SAE10W or 10W-30 | | | | |
| Transmission case with filter & hose Rear axle gear case (RH &LH) | 12.1 L (12.8 U.S.qts.) | KUBOTA UDT or | SUPER UDT fluid*2 | | | |
| Mower gear box | 0.4 L (0.4 U.S.qts.) | SAE90 gear oil (API service classification: more than GL-3) | | | | |
| Greasing | No. of greasing points | Capacity | Type of grease | | | |
| Front axle | 2 | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease | | | |
| Front wheel | 2 | overflows (NLGI Grade No.2) | | | | |
| Parking brake lock pedal | 1 | | | | | |
| Front lift arm | 2 | | | | | |
| Universal joint | 3 | | | | | |
| Seat adjuster | 2 | | | | | |
| Motion control lever pivot bushing, and contact position | 6 | | | | | |
| Cable (throttle) | 2 | Moderate amount • Oil | | | | |
| Cable (choke) | 2 | iviouerate amount | | | | |
| [MOWER] | | Until grease | Multipurpose EP2 Grease | | | |
| Universal joint | 3 | overflows (NLGI Grade No.2) | | | | |
| Three spindle shafts | 3 | | | | | |
| Belt tension pulley | 1 | | | | | |
| Belt tension pivot | 1 | | | | | |
| Front anti scalp roller pivot boss | 2 | | | | | |
| Front anti scalp roller | 2 | | | | | |

Note *1 Oil amount when the oil level is at the upper level of the oil level gauge.

IMPORTANT:

• To prevent serious damage to hydraulic systems, use only KUBOTA genuine fluid or its equivalent.

^{*2} KUBOTA original transmission hydraulic fluid

NOTE:

Engine Oil:

- Oil used in the engine should have an American Petroleum Institute (API) service classification and proper SAE Engine Oil according to the ambient temperatures as shown above.
- Indicated capacity of oil is manufacture's estimate.

◆ Transmission oil:

- The oil used to lubricate the transmission is also used as hydraulic fluid. To insure proper operation of the hydraulic system and to complete lubrication of the transmission, it is important that a multi-grade transmission fluid is used in this system. We recommend the use of KUBOTA UDT or SUPER UDT fluid for optimum protection and performance. (Consult your local KUBOTA Dealer for further detail.)
 Do not mix different brands together.
- Indicated capacity of oil is manufacture's estimate.

◆ Fuel:

- Gasohol (up to 10% ethyl alcohol, 90% unleaded gasoline by volume) is approved for the engine. Other gasoline/ alcohol blends are not approved.
- Indicated capacity of fuel is manufacture's estimate.